







*Hugh Cecil Earl of Lonsdale.*















The Name and Situation of  
the External parts of a Horse

The Fore Part

1. The Forehead.
2. The Temples.
3. Cavity above y<sup>e</sup> Eyes.
4. The Jaw.
5. The Lips.
6. The Nostrils.
7. The tip of the Nose.
8. The Chin.
9. The Beard.
10. The Neck.
11. The Mane.
12. The Fore Top.
13. The Throat.
14. The Withers.
15. The Shoulders.
16. The Chest.
17. The Elbow.
18. The Arm.
19. The Plate Vain.

20. The Chesnut.
21. The Knee.
22. The Shank.
23. The Main tendons.
24. The Fellock joync.
25. The Fellock.
26. The Pastern.
27. The Coronet.
28. The Hoof.
29. The Quarters.
30. The Toe.
31. The Heel.

The Body.

32. The Reins.
33. The Fillets.
34. The Ribs.
35. The Belly.
36. The Flanks.

The Hind Part.

37. The Rump.
38. The Tail.
39. The Buttocks.
40. The Ranges.
41. The Stifle.
42. The Thighs.
43. The Hock.
44. The Heel.
45. The point of y<sup>e</sup> Hock.



R. Parr Sculp



A  
G U I D E

TO THE

Perfect Knowledge of HORSES :

WHEREIN

Every thing necessary for the CHOICE, MANAGEMENT and PRESERVATION of that Noble and Useful Animal are clearly laid down.

To which is added

A TREATISE of the STUD,

A N D

INSTRUCTIONS for Buying Foreign HORSES,  
With their CHARACTERS and PROPERTIES :

Being the Result of

The long EXPERIENCE of that able MASTER,  
M. DE SAUNIER,

Riding - Master, and Director of the ACADEMY at  
*Leyden*, and published under the Inspection of the  
learned BOERHAAVE.

With COPPER PLATES,

Elegantly Engraved,

Shewing the SEAT of the several DISEASES incident to HORSES.

Also a COPIOUS INDEX,

Of the GENERAL MATTERS treated of in the Book;  
the DISEASES and REMEDIES.

---

L O N D O N,

Printed for W. NICOLL at N<sup>o</sup> 51, and NEWBERRY  
and CARNAN, at N<sup>o</sup> 65, in St. Paul's Church-yard;  
and S. BLADON, at N<sup>o</sup> 28, in Pater-noster-row. 1769.

# GUIDE

TO THE

PROCEEDINGS OF THE

ANNUAL MEETING OF THE

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF

PHYSIOLOGISTS

HELD AT THE

HOTEL MONTELEONE

AT DALLAS, TEXAS

DECEMBER 29, 1906

AND

THE

PROCEEDINGS OF THE



---

## INTRODUCTION.

**T**O expatiate on the great Utility of Horsemanship, or the Value of Horses, would be barely repeating what has been said by Sacred and Profane Writers, in all Languages, and in all Ages of Mankind: Yet in Proportion to the Increase of Commerce, to the Invention of new Arts, to the more extended Intercourses Man has entered into with Man, their great Value and Uses become more and more known, and they are of such Importance to our Interests and Pleasures, that it can be no manner of Wonder, when Persons of the most exalted Characters have encouraged a thorough Inspection into their Properties and Diseases, and have made this noble Animal the Subject of their own Studies, and recommended it to others.

There are a thousand different Maladies and Disorders, to which the whole Species of this most noble Animal are peculiarly exposed, and subject; and which consequently, in Gratitude, require our friendly Aid and Assistance:

#### iv INTRODUCTION.

wherefore the Practice of FARRIERY has, in all Ages, been deemed an Employment of high Repute, and of very great Importance: And moreover, the Adepts in it have always met with a due Portion of Deference and Respect from Personages of the highest Rank and Distinction: Nay, we may venture to say, that very few Arts equal it, and no one excels it, but the more noble Science of Physick itself.

Having premised thus much in general in Favour of the Subject before us, there needs nothing more to recommend the subsequent Specifics, in the various Cases incident to Horses, to the *English* Reader, than to give him a succinct Account of the Author, to whose indefatigable Study and long Experience, in a great Variety of Grand and Royal Stables, they stand indebted for all those useful and important Discoveries.

And in order to set this Point in the fairest and most impartial Light, we shall only transcribe those matters of Fact, which he has thought proper to communicate to the Public, in the Preface of his own Folio Edition.

“ After having been (says he) for a long  
“ Time Riding-Master to the Duke Du LUDE,  
“ Grand Master of the Ordnance in *France*, my  
“ Father,



# I N T R O D U C T I O N. v

“ Father, in the Year 1680, was constituted  
 “ Inspector-General of the King’s Great Stable  
 “ at *Versailles*, at which Time he put me un-  
 “ der the Instruction of Messieurs DE BOUR-  
 “ NONVILLE and DU PLESSIS, both Riding-  
 “ Masters of the Royal Academy; and un-  
 “ der them, and one Monsieur DENO, who  
 “ succeeded Monsieur DE BOURNONVILLE, I  
 “ compleated my Studies, not only in the ART  
 “ of RIDING, but the THEORY of HORSE-  
 “ MANSHIP. I was afterwards Riding-Ma-  
 “ ster (continues he) to the Duke of BOUR-  
 “ BON, when the *French* King’s Army en-  
 “ tered the *Palatinate*, under the Command  
 “ of his Royal Highness the DAUPHIN; and  
 “ after two Campaigns, I was nominated In-  
 “ SPECTOR of the STUD established at *St.*  
 “ *Leger*. That Post I enjoyed some Years;  
 “ and only left it to be made Riding Master  
 “ to the Lieutenant General the Count DE  
 “ MONTCHEVREUIL, who was killed at the  
 “ Battle of *Norvingen*. After his Decease I  
 “ went, in the same Quality, into the Ser-  
 “ vice of the Count DE GUISCARD, Gover-  
 “ nor of *Namur*, and by his order went into  
 “ *Frizeland*, to make a considerable Purchase.  
 “ There, doubtless, I had great Opportu-  
 “ nities of making no small Improvements,  
 “ and

## vi INTRODUCTION.

“ and continued to follow the Army till the  
“ PEACE of RYSWICK. Soon after the Mar-  
“ quis DE COURTENAUX made me his Ri-  
“ ding Master. At last, however, I returned  
“ to practise under my Father, in the King’s  
“ Great Stable, and remained there till the  
“ Year 1702. After that I entered myself  
“ Riding Master in *Italy*, under Lieutenant  
“ General the Count DE MADAVI. There I  
“ made three Campaigns, during which, the  
“ Mortality that then prevailed among the Hor-  
“ ses, furnished me with numberless Opportu-  
“ nities of adding to my former Experience in  
“ all Cases, and of making myself perfect in  
“ my Art. After that, I acted in the Quality  
“ of INSPECTOR GENERAL, and had under  
“ my Direction almost 2500 Horses, which,  
“ both in *Italy* and *Germany*, had among them  
“ almost every Sort of Disorders.”

After this plain and open Narrative of the Author, under his own Hand, every unprejudiced and impartial Reader must be sufficiently convinced of his being a very able and accomplished Master of his Profession.

The Translator has clothed his Performance in so easy and natural a Dress, in his Mother Tongue, that it bears the Appearance  
of



## INTRODUCTION. vii

of his own Composition; and we may rationally conclude from thence, that he has done Justice to his Author, and executed what he undertook with no small Care and Judgment.

The Proprietors, therefore, no ways doubt, but that the Revival of so universally useful a Work, embellished with such a Number of curious Copper Plates, at so moderate a Price, will be very acceptable to all such in particular as make Farriery their favourite Study and Employment, and be deemed in general serviceable to the Publick.

THE





# PERFECT KNOWLEDGE

O F

# H O R S E S.

*To know the Age of a Horse.*

**A** HORSE that is fit for Work should have forty Teeth; twenty four Grinders, which teach us nothing; and sixteen others, which all have their Names, and discover his Age.

As Mares have usually no Tusks, their Teeth are only thirty six. Those that have Tusks are esteemed barren; fit for Service, but not for the Stud: For, being warmer than others, they seldom have any Foals; except in a temperate Country, and some other Season than the Month of *May*; which however is the Time of getting them covered.

A Colt is foaled without Teeth. In a few Days he puts out four, which are called *Pincers*, or *Nippers*. Soon after appear the four *Separaters*, next to the *Pincers*. It is sometimes three or four Months before the next, called *Corner-Teeth*, push forth. These twelve Colt's Teeth, in the

B

Front

B

Front

## 2 *The perfect Knowledge of Horses.*

Front of the Mouth, continue without Alteration till the Colt is two Years, or two Years and a half old: Which makes it difficult, without great Care, to avoid being imposed on, during that Interval, if the Seller finds it for his Interest to make the Colt pass for either younger or older than he really is. The only Rule you have then to judge by, is his Coat, and the Hairs of his Mane and Tail. A Colt of one Year has a supple rough Coat, resembling that of a Water-Spaniel, and the Hair of his Mane and Tail feel like Flax, and hang like a Rope untwisted; whereas a Colt of two Years has a flat Coat, and strait Hairs, like a grown Horse.

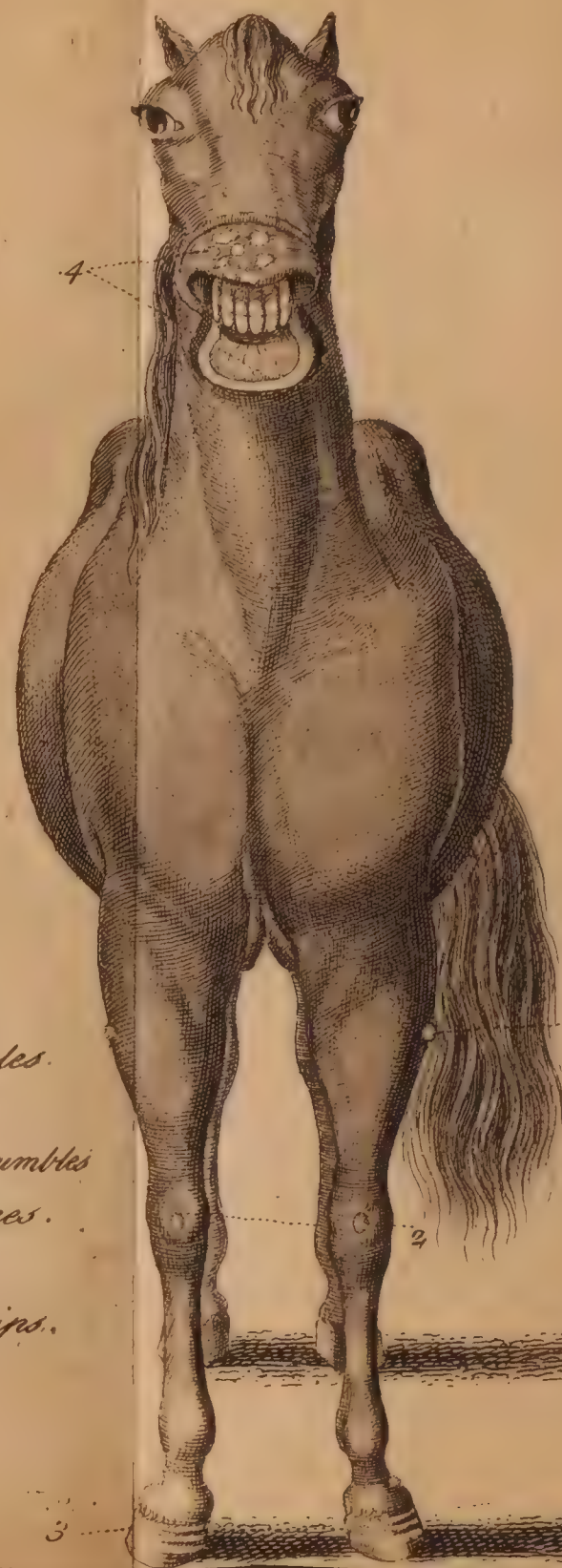
At about two Years and a half old, sometimes sooner, sometimes later, according as he has been fed, a Horse begins to change his Teeth. Soft Nourishment, as Grass in particular, will forward, and a firm Diet in the Stable will retard this Change. The *Pincers*, which come the first, are also the first that fall; so that at three Years he has four Horse's, and eight Colt's Teeth, which are easily known apart, the former being larger, flatter, and yellower than the other, and streaked from the End quite into the Gums. These four Horse *Pincers* have in the middle of their Extremities a black Hole, very deep; whereas those of the Colt are round and white. When the Horse is coming four Years old, he loses his four *Separators*, or middle Teeth, and puts forth four others, which follow the same Rule as the *Pincers*. He has now eight Horse's Teeth, and four Colt's.

At





1. Shows the barbs that hinder a Horse from drinking.
2. Where to make the Operation for the Anticor.
3. 4. Seat of the Ring Bones.
5. Seat of the Crown-scalp.
6. The Pincer.
7. The Middle Tooth.
8. The Corner Tooth.
9. The Tusk.



1. Where the Leg trembles after hard Labour.
2. Mark of a Horse that stumbles or falls on his knees.
3. Circled Feet.
4. Blisters on the Lips.





## *The perfect Knowledge of Horses.* 3

At five Years old he sheds the four *Corner*, which are his last *Colt's Teeth*, and is called a Horse. During this Year also his Four *Tusks* (which are chiefly peculiar to Horses) come behind the others, the lower ones often four Months before the upper: But, whatever may be vulgarly thought, a Horse that has the two lower Tusks, if he has not the upper, may be judged to be under five Years old, unless the other Teeth shew the contrary: For some Horses, that live to be very old, never have any upper Tusks at all. The two lower Tusks are one of the most certain Rules that a Horse is coming five Years old, notwithstanding his *Colt's Teeth* may not be all gone.

It often happens that your Jockeys and Breeders, to make their Colts seem five Years old when they are but four, pull out their last *Colt's Teeth*: But if all the *Colt's Teeth* are gone, and no Tusks appear, you may be certain this Trick has been played. Another Artifice they use, is to beat the Bars every Day with a wooden Mallet, in the Place where the Tusks are to appear, in order to make them seem hard, as if the Tusks were just ready to cut.

When a Horse is coming six Years Old, the two lower *Pincers* fill up, and, instead of the Holes above-mentioned, shew only a black Spot. Between six and seven, the two middle Teeth fill up in the same Manner, and

#### 4 *The perfect Knowledge of Horses.*

between seven and eight, the Corner Teeth do the like; after which it is said to be impossible to know certainly the Age of a Horse, he having no longer any Mark in his Mouth. You can indeed only have recourse to the Tusks, and the Situation of the Teeth, of which I shall now speak.

For the Tusks, you must with your Finger feel the Inside of them, from the Point quite to the Gum. If the Tusk be pointed, flat, and has two little Channels within-side, you may be certain the Horse is not old, and at the utmost only coming ten. Between eleven and twelve the two Channels are reduced to one, which after twelve is quite gone, and the Tusks are as round within, as they are without. You have no Guide then but the Situation of the Teeth. The longest Teeth are not always a Sign of the greatest Age, but their hanging over and pushing forward; as their meeting perpendicularly is a certain Token of Youth.

Some, while they see certain little Holes in the Middle of the Teeth, imagine that such Horses are but in their seventh Year, without Regard to the Situation the Teeth take as they grow old. When Horses are young, their Teeth meet perpendicularly, but grow longer and push forwards with Age. Besides, the Mouth of a young Horse is very fleshy within, in the Palate, and his Lips are firm and hard. On the contrary, the Inside  
of



## *The perfect Knowledge of Horses.* 5

of an old Horse's Mouth is lean both above and below, and seems to have only the Skin upon the Bones: The Lips are soft, and easy to turn up with the Hand.

All Horses are not marked in the same Manner, but some naturally and others artificially. The natural Mark is called *Begue*; and some ignorant Persons imagine such Horses are marked all their Lives, because for many Years they find a little Hole, or a kind of Void in the middle of the *Separaters* and *corner Teeth*: But when the Tusks are grown round, as well within as without, and the Teeth point forwards, there is room to conjecture, in proportion as they advance from Year to Year, what the Horse's Age may be, without regarding the Cavity above-mentioned.

The artificial Manner is made use of by the Jews and Jockeys, who mark their Horses, after the Age of being known, to make them appear only six or seven Years old. They do it in this Manner: They throw down the Horse, to have him more at Command, and with a Steel-Graver, like what is used for Ivory, hollow the middle Teeth a little, and the corner ones somewhat more; then fill the Holes with a little Rosin, Pitch, Sulphur, or some Grains of Wheat, which they burn in with a Bit of hot Wire, made in proportion to the Hole. This Operation they repeat from time to time, till they give the Hole a lasting Black, in imitation of Nature. But, in spite of all they can do, the hot Iron makes a little yellowish

## 6 *The perfect Knowledge of Horses.*

Circle round these Holes, like what it would leave upon Ivory. They have an other Trick therefore, to prevent Detection; which is, to make the Horse foam from time to time, after having rubbed his Mouth, Lips, and Gums, with Salt, and the Crum of Bread dried and powdered with Salt. This Foam hides the Circle made by the Iron.

Another thing they cannot do, is to counterfeit young Tusks, it being out of their power to make those two Crannies above-mentioned, which are given by Nature. With Files they may make them sharper or flatter, but then they take away the shining natural Enamel: So that one may always know, by these Tusks, Horses that are past seven, till they come to twelve or thirteen.

Having thus taught how to know a Horse's Age, it is proper to describe his Defects, and the Maladies he is subject to. I begin with the Defects of the Mouth, which may destroy a Horse without any Distemper, especially if a Man is oblig'd to continue his Journey, when the Horse cannot eat nor drink without Pain.

### *Of the Barbs.*

If your Horse does not drink, look under his Tongue, and see if he has not two fleshy Excrescences on the Under-Palate, like little Bladders. It seems to be a mere Trifle; but these however will hinder a Horse from drinking as usual; and as he does not drink freely,  
he

## *The perfect Knowledge of Horses. 7*

he eats the less, and languishes from day to day, perhaps, without any one's taking Notice of it. When you have discovered the Disease, the Remedy is very easy. You have only to open the Horse's Mouth, with a sort of Iron that all Farriers have, or ought to have, called a Colt's Foot, and then cut off the two Bladders with a Pair of Scissars. Some wash their Mouths, after having blooded them with the Horn, as the meanest Farrier knows how, and then rub it well with Juice of Garlic, Salt and Vinegar. This may do good, and can do no harm; but the main Work is to cut off the *Barbs*, as above directed.

### *Of the Lampas.*

This is known by opening the Mouth of a Horse, and looking at his Upper-Palate, to see if the Flesh comes down below the inner Teeth. This gives him Pain in eating his Oats, and even his Hay when it is too harsh; tho' he can very well manage Bran, Grass, or kind Hay. The Remedy is as easy as that for the *Barbs*: It is only putting the Colt's Foot into his Mouth, and burning him with a hot Iron, taking off a Bit of Flesh about as big as a Bean, which must be done delicately near the Teeth. Give him afterwards, for two or three Days, scalded Bran instead of Oats, and then he will come to his Feeding as usual.



## 8 *The perfect Knowledge of Horses.*

### *Of Giggs upon the Lips.*

When you have looked in the Horse's Mouth, without finding any of the two Disorders above, you must turn up his Lips, both upper and under, and, perhaps, you may find several small Elevations like little white Blisters, which make the Inside of the Lips uneven. This Defect may even be felt with the Finger, and is what hinders Horses from eating as usual. To cure it, you must take the End of a good Iron Nail, beat thin and made sharp, and scarify the Lips within-side both above and below, as directed hereafter.

Let as little Blood as possible come out of the Scarification. Bleed him afterwards with the Horn in the midst of the upper Palate, between the two Tusks and the Corner Teeth; but carefully avoid entering a Cavity over-against the Corners, because thro' that you may bleed him to Death. If thro' the Unskilfulness of the Operator, a Horse be pricked in this Place, immediately take a Nut-shell, or any thing else of the same Figure, with a little Bit of Sponge, or Lint, or fine Tow, enough to fill the Shell near half, and having wetted it, and rolled it in powdered Red Lead, put it in the Shell, and apply it to the Orifice, binding it on with a Bandage over the Nose. If it stay on two Hours, the Blood is stetched.

To return to the Bleeding. When it is skilfully performed, without any Accident attending, and the Horse has been scarified,  
wash

## *The perfect Knowledge of Horses. 9*

wash his Mouth with Juice of Garlic, Salt, and Vinegar, rubbing it well with a Rag fastened to the End of a Stick. Some Hours after give him a Mash of scalded Bran, and afterwards feed him as usual. The three Defects above-mentioned, seldom happen to any but young Horses, whose Mouths are fleshy.

### *Of Gag-Teeth.*

This Defect happens rarely to young Horses, and is to be discovered by putting the Colt's Foot into their Mouths, and looking at the large Grinders, which in this Case appear unequal, and in eating catch hold of the Inside of the Cheeks, causing great Pain, and making them sometimes refuse their Food. You may observe also as the Horse eats, that small Pellets of chew'd Hay will slip out between the Teeth and Cheeks, into the Manger, or upon the Ground. The only Cure is to make the Teeth even; which may be done an easier way than the Farriers commonly take, who strike off the Parts that stick out with a Mallet and Chissel, and endanger the loosening of all the Teeth, besides wounding, or even killing the Horse, in Case the Hand should slip. This is indeed the shortest way; but mine is much the safest. It is only to take a good Steel File, not too coarse, about two Fingers broad, and one thick, which is the same size as the Farriers use to rasp the Hoof, after Shoeing; put it in the Horse's Mouth, between the great Grinders, sometimes on one side, sometimes  
on

## 10 *The perfect Knowledge of Horses.*

on the other ; which will oblige him to chew upon it, and by that Means wear off himself all the Inequalities, and make the Teeth even. After which he will eat better, and his Food will afford him more Nutriment.

If any Horse should be found who refuses his Food, and yet is not Sick, nor has any of the above-mentioned Defects, examine well his Manger, his Rack, the Pail he drinks out of, and every Place about him : For the least Nastiness or Stink turns a Horse's Stomach, there not being a more cleanly Animal under the Sun. We now proceed to other Accidents, and especially those of the Eyes.

### *A Blow on the Eye.*

If a Horse receives a Blow only on the Eyelid, and the vitrous Humour be not hurt, the Cure is very easy. When his Eye appears swelled and inflamed from any such Accident, take Armenian Bole, powder it fine, and dilute it with White Wine Vinegar and the Whites of Eggs to a pappy Consistence ; use it five or six times a Day till the Cure is effected, and then with warm Water clear away all the remaining Filth, which will enable him to open his Eye. But if the vitrous Humour has been hurt, after the foregoing Remedy apply the following.

*Take Rose and Plantain-Water ana 4 Ounces ; Tutty in fine Powder 2 Drams ; use it with a Feather.* Introduce it gently, opening the Eyelids, that you may come at the Speck.

If



## *The perfect Knowledge of Horses. II*

If the Whiteness be great, take 4 Drams of *Tutty* instead of two. You may apply it five or six times a Day.

### *How to know Moon-eyed Horses.*

A Moon-eyed Horse is known by his weeping, and keeping his Eyes almost shut at the Beginning of the Distemper. As the Moon changes he gradually recovers his Sight; and in a Fortnight or three Weeks, sees as well as before. Your Dealers, when they have such a Horse to sell at the time of his weeping, always tell you that he has got a Bit of Straw or Hay in his Eye, or that he has received some Blow. They also take great Care to wipe away the Humour, to prevent its being seen. But a Man should trust only himself in buying of Horses, and above all be very exact in examining the Eyes. In this he must have regard to the Time and Place where he makes the Examination. Bad Eyes may appear good in Winter, when the Snow is upon the Ground; and often good ones appear bad, according to the Position of the Horse. Never examine a Horse's Sight by the side of a white Wall, where the Dealers will chuse to shew one that is Moon-eyed. The surest way is take him just at the Stable-Door, when only his Head peeps out, and all his Body is still within; or to examine him in a dark Stable, with a Candle. If the White of the Eye appears reddish at bottom, or the Colour of a withered Leaf, I would not advise you to purchase that Horse.

## 12 *The perfect Knowledge of Horses.*

A Moon-eyed or lunatic Horse has always one Eye bigger than the other, and above his Lids you may discover Wrinkles or Circles.

If he has been attacked but twice or three times with this Disorder, there are some hopes of a Cure, by pursuing the following Directions. At least you have a Chance to save one Eye, and prevent the Deformity of the other. If you take him at his being first affected, both Eyes will become as good as ever. This Distemper proceeds from different Causes, which every one is not acquainted with.

When young Colts have eat too much Oats, or other Grain, they are apt to strain the Vessels which feed the Eye. Others have the Eyes diseased by being rid and fatigued too young; and others owe it to the Soil where they were brought up. Fat, humid, or marshy Ground, which breeds a very juicy Grass, may cause the Head to swell with Humours, and weaken the Sight. Grey, Isabel, Whitish, or Flea-bitten Horses, are more subject than others to these Disorders. Not that any Colour is exempt from it, or that any Pasture may not produce it.

### *The Manner of Treating a Moon-eyed Horse.*

Put him first to a Bran Diet, and give him no Oats during the whole Course. Make an Incision along the Vein that passes from the Temple to the Corner of the Eye, and a little above it. Having opened the Skin with a delicate Hand, take a small wild *Goat's Horn*,  
and

and an Incision-Knife, and divide all the Flesh from the Artery without cutting it. As you go on, pass the Goat's Horn underneath; and then with a Needle and strong double Silk, well waxed, make a Ligature on the upper side of the Artery; then open the Vein long-ways, without cutting it, and let it bleed for some time. When you have drawn away Blood enough, which will be in a Quarter of an Hour, pass the Goat's Horn again under the Artery, and in the same manner make another Ligature next to the Eye. Then cut the Artery between the two Ligatures, clip off the Silk pretty close to the Knots, and fill up the Wound with a Quartern of Butter, mixed with about an Ounce of Salt. Do the same on the other side of the Head. Dress the Wounds afterwards twice a Day, for about a Week; and then continue to foment them three times a Day with hot Wine, sweetened with fine Sugar, till the Cure is compleated. This Operation is properly called cutting the Temporal Arteries, and not tying up the Veins, as it has hitherto been ignorantly named by the Farriers and Grooms, who know no Difference between an Artery and a Vein.

Some perform it in another manner, by running a hot Wire a-cross; but this Way is not always successful, and the other is most proper for those who have not a very nice Hand. A Month after this Operation, the Horse must be unnerved. The Wounds



#### 14 *The perfect Knowledge of Horses.*

here must be dressed with Salt Butter, as before: And observe to use no Waters nor Powders to Moon-Eyes, because the Disease is within the Eye, and not upon the Cornea.

##### *How to unnerve a Horse.*

Make your Incisions four Fingers Breadth below the Eyes, and you will find a Sort of Muscle on both Sides the upper Part of the Nose, descending along the Front. Make a third Incision at the End of the Nose, above the Nostrils, where the two Muscles join in the middle, and are not bigger than a Goose-Quill; whereas above, at the other Incisions, they are severally as big as ones Thumb. You must draw them both out with the Goat's Horn thro' the lower Wound. A Horse that has not been lunatic above one or two Moons, will certainly recover his Sight after this last Operation, supposing the Whole be well performed: Nay, sometimes after three or four Moons, a Horse has been perfectly cured. But in this there is Danger, and the Operations ought not to be deferred longer than the first or second Moon. They are not expensive, and depend only on the Address of the Operator.

##### *A Remedy for a Web in the Eye.*

Take of the Herbe, Celandine Ground Ivy, Night Shade, ana two Handfuls; Scelopendra or Spleen-Wort, one Handful; beat them all together in a Marble Mortar, and press out  
their

*The perfect Knowledge of Horses.* 15

their Juice thro' a Linnen Cloth. Dip a soft Feather in this Liquor, and put it into the Horse's Eye, three or four Times a Day. When you perceive the Web dissipate, you may take a little Rose and Plantain Water, in proportion to your Quantity of Juice, and use it every Day. If the Web be old and obstinate, add a little common Salt and Verjuice, and you will seldom fail of Success.

*For a Horse that has a disordered Sight.*

Take Spring or Rain Water and Rose Water, of each an equal Quantity; filter the former thro' a whited brown Paper; rasp in a little *Castile* Soap, and double refined Sugar; beat up the whole together till the Sugar and Soap are dissolved: then let it settle, and afterwards filter it again thro' another Paper. Use this with a soft Feather three or four times a Day, till the Eyes become clear.

*Pills to purge the Brain of a Horse that has  
sore Eyes.*

Take *Agarick*, *Succotrine Aloes*, *Senna Leaves*, *Turbitb Root*, *Gentian*, and *Ginger*, of each three Drams; all in Powder; and with unsalted Butter, or Syrup of *Buckthorn*, make it into a sufficient Number of Balls to be rolled in Liquorice Powder, for one Dose. Give after it a few Glasses of Wine, to make him swallow it the better. He should fast six Hours before and after taking this Dose.

## 16 *The perfect Knowledge of Horses.*

### *A Powder to dissipate a Web.*

Take of Garden Thyme, and Serpillum or Wild-Thyme, one Ounce; dry one or both of these in the Shade, and make a fine Powder, which use with a fine Feather to the Horse's Eye three or four times a day.

Remember never to blow any Powder into a Horse's Eye.

### *Another Remedy for the same Purpose, or for other sore Eyes.*

Take Celandine Juice, 2 Ounces; White Sugar Candy, 1 Ounce; White Vitriol, Florentine Orrice Root powder'd, each half an Ounce. Put the Juice and Powders into a Pint of Plantain or Spring Water, beat it all well together, till the Water is in a Froth, then let it settle all night, and filter it thro' whited brown Paper, to use with a Feather.

Another Powder may be made with Bits of Chrystal or Glass, beat very fine, with an equal Quantity of Sugar-Candy; sift it well, and use it either for a Web, or any other Spot on the Eye.

### *The following is very good.*

Take Ground Ivy, four Handfuls; Common Salt, Sugar Candy, White Copperas calcin'd, each 1 Ounce; fix new laid Eggs, boiled hard, and the Yolks to be taken away; after which beat Shells and all well together in a Marble Mortar with a Pint of white Wine. Let it infuse twelve Hours, and filter it thro' Paper for Use.

*Another*



*Another Powder.*

Take common *Slate*, Calcined *Snail-Shells*, *Kalt* or *Salt-Wort*, each 2 Ounces : Powder all these and sift them thro' a fine Lawn Sieve. Use this as before described, and continue it till the Cure is finish'd.

*A Remedy for Wounds in the Eyes.*

Take *Armenian Bole pulverized*, mix it well with the Whites of Eggs, and beat up the whole with White-Wine Vinegar, till it is of the consistence of Child's Pap : Anoint round the Eye with this three or four times a Day, till the Inflammation abates. If any Speck then remain, use the following Water.

Take *Rose Water*, *Plantain* and *Carduus Waters*, each 2 Ounces ; Powder of *Tutty*, *Sugar Candy*, *Cyprus Vitriol*, each 1 Drachm ; mix all together, and when it has stood long enough for the Water to be clear, filter it thro' Paper, and use it to the Eye with a Feather.

This is an excellent Eye-Water, in all Disorders of the Eye, where is a Flow of Blood or Humours.

*Another Eye-Water.*

Before you undertake the Cure, examine carefully from whence the Web or Pearl proceeds, there being two Sorts of them ; the first natural, the other accidental, and occasion'd by some Blow. As this latter must be the most

C

recent,

## 18 *The perfect Knowledge of Horses.*

recent, so it is the easiest to cure. In your examination of the Eye therefore, upon the Discovery of a White Spot, if this Spot be streaked with Red, either in the Middle or towards the Edge, you may boldly conclude that the Horse has been struck, and may be easily cured, using only the Remedies already and hereafter prescribed.

If it be a natural Web, you must engage with the Humours that feed it: For which purpose nothing more is necessary than the *Lapis Mirabilis* (the Composition of which we shall give at the end of the Book) powdered fine. Mix an Ounce of this with 8 Ounces of *Plantain* and *Rose Waters*, each in equal Quantities, and beat up the Whole together till it become as white as Milk. Put some of this in the Eye with a Feather three or four times a Day, shaking the Bottle every time. If the Web be very obstinate, increase the Quantity of *Lapis Mirabilis*; and in Proportion as the Web decreases, fill up the Bottle with *Plantain* and *Rose Water*, to make it weaker; for by keeping the Composition still as strong as at the beginning, the Remedy may be made worse than the Disease.

In a Web that proceeds from Nature, you must deprive your Horse of Oats all the time of the Cure, and give him only scalded Bran, or Barley bruised in a Mill, to refresh him; and in order to turn the Humours, make him from time to time take the following Draught.

Take

## *The perfect Knowledge of Horses.* 19

Take *Agarick* powdered, *Powder of Li-quorice*, each 1 Ounce; *Sal-Prunel*, half an Ounce. Mix all these together in a Quart of small Gruel, and give it in a Horn, four Hours after eating any thing. He must afterwards fast four Hours more. If you are distant from any Town, and can get no *Rose* or *Plantain Water*, use skimmed Milk or Whey in the room of it; or, for want of that, Spring or River Water.

*Another very good and easy-made Water for the Eyes.*

Take one Drachm of either *Cyprus* or *White Vitriol* in Powder; dissolve it in half a Pint of very clear Water; sling this Mixture into a large red-hot Copper-Kettle not tinn'd. and let it remain in it three Days; then filter the Water for Use.

I hope the Reader will pardon my setting down so many different Remedies, since I do it only for his Advantage. A Man is not always near an Apothecary, nor in a proper Country to find the necessary Plants: I therefore refer him to those which are easiest come at. No one can blame me for being somewhat extensive upon the Accidents of the Eye, as nothing in the Knowledge of a Horse can be of more Importance than his Sight.

All Accidents in the Eyes of Horses are not of the same Nature, but some are much easier



## 20 *The perfect Knowledge of Horses.*

to cure than others. Some are made sore by being over-heated, and others by Pains in the Head. In the Army, at the Piquet, Horses are often hurt by standing with their Heads exposed to the mid-day Sun. Others by feeding on Corn too young, before their Jaws were strong enough to grind it, have swelled, with the very Pains they have taken, the Arteries that carry the Blood to all the Extremities of the Body, especially to the Head and Eyes; which causes too great an Abundance of Humours, clogs the Sight, and at last occasions Defluxions or sore Eyes. Some again have this Disease by Inheritance, derived from the Father or Mother. Every one therefore who would raise a Breed of Horses, or form a Stud, should take care that both the Stallions and Mares have good Eyes, especially the former.

There is one Thing more which a Buyer should be guarded against. A Dealer who has a handsome Horse, but with a Dragon in the Eye, in order to sell him for a Stallion, will put that Eye entirely out, and pretend that he lost it by Accident; because a Horse that has lost an Eye by Accident is as good for a Stallion as another.

The best and shortest Way for watery Eyes, or Eyes that are inclined to be Moon-struck, is to bathe them several times a Day, above and below, with fresh clean Water, especially over the Lids; making use of a large Sponge. If this does not lessen the Inflammation, add to it a

sixth

*The perfect Knowledge of Horses.* 21

sixth part of White-Wine Vinegar, and use it with Patience, for nothing can be better for Humours and Inflammations. If these Defluctions come often, the Horse is in great danger of becoming Lunatic ; to prevent which, cut the temporary Artery, as before directed.

*A Whitlow in the Eye.*

What I call by this Name is a fleshy Excrecence, that proceeds from the Corner of the Eye, and covers a Part of the Pupil. It is in shape almost like the Beard of an Oyster ; and, tho' seemingly not a Matter of great Consequence, if suffered to grow, it draws away a Part of the Nourishment of the Eye, and sometimes occasions a total Privation of Sight.

In order to a Cure, tie up the Horse that he cannot stir, and then dextrously slide a Piece of Gold or Silver under the Excrecence : Then with a large Needle, threaded with strong Silk, go thro' the middle of it, in order to draw it up ; and so cut it off with Scissars. It is usually about as big as a Silver Penny. You have nothing to do after the Operation but to wash the Eyes three or four times a Day with cold Spring Water.

We proceed from the Eyes to the other Distempers incident to Horses, beginning with the Strangles. But, before we define it, the Reader should be informed that Horses run at the Nose in eight different Diseases. Few People distinguish these, and only say in general

C 3

that

## 22 *The perfect Knowledge of Horses.*

that a Horse has the Strangles or Glanders. Five of these eight sorts are curable, and three incurable ; for want of knowing which, many run into unnecessary Expences, when they had better knock the Horse on the Head. Even of the five curable Sorts many Horses die, in spite of the best Remedies, when they are in an ill State of Body, and the Disease is violent. The first or true Strangles may be compared to the Small-Pox ; a critical Distemper, of which many Persons die, tho' under the Hands of the best Physicians. The second is the bastard Strangles ; the third is called Morfoundering ; the fourth, the Stranguillion ; the fifth, the contagious Head-evil.

In this the Strangles differ from the Small-Pox, that tho' many antient Persons escape the latter, there is no young Horse but is subject to have the former, either perfectly or imperfectly. It usually appears at about 3, 4, or 5 Years old ; but after 5 it ought not to be called the Strangles, as I shall shew in the Sequel.

### *How to know the Strangles.*

The only Sign is a large Swelling between the two nether Jaw-bones, which discharges a white Matter. The larger the Swelling, the more easy the Cure ; but in severe cold Weather, when the Pores are shut, more Care is required than at another Time. The Horse must then be kept warm in the Stable, and suffered to drink only warm Water mixed with a little Flour or Bran. Keep him from Oats, and feed him



## *The perfect Knowledge of Horses.* 23

him with Bran and boiling Water, the Fumes of which will bring down the Matter, and you need not fear his burning his Nose. But in Summer or Spring, when this Distemper commonly appears, good Pasture alone is almost sufficient to effect a Cure.

You may use the following Ointment, to ripen the Swelling under the Jaws.

Take *Ointment of Roses*, *Ointment of Marshmallows*, *Ointment of Poplar Buds*, *Virgin Honey*, of each 4 Ounces; *Basilicum*, 8 Ounces. Melt them all together over a slow Fire; stir the Composition while it cools, and then, having rubbed the Part well, tie over it the hairy Side of a Lamb-Skin or Hare-Skin. When the Swelling breaks, put into it a Stopple of Tow covered well with *Basilicum*, or for want of that with fresh Lard, and fasten the Dressing on with more Tow. Continue this till a Cure is effected; for when the Impostume is broke, all Danger is over.

If your Horse loses his Stomach, give him such a Cordial Draught as the following, *viz.* Two Ounces of good *Treacle*, half an Ounce of Powdered *Rhubarb*, and the same Quantity of *Salt Prunel*, dissolved in a Bottle of Wine; but let him fast 4 or 5 Hours before and after taking it.

### *The Bastard Strangles.*

This appears sometimes like, and sometimes different from the true Strangles. In the former Case, treat it as you do that; but when it comes

## 24 *The perfect Knowledge of Horses.*

in the Foot, the Leg, the Ham, the Hanch, the Shoulder, the Breast, or the Eye, you must proceed otherwise. Without Care it may corrupt the Pupil of the Eye, as the Small-Pox does in Men. This Distemper proves that the Horse did not throw off his true Strangles, but that some foul Humours are still left behind. It may come at 4, 5, 6, or even at 7 Years of Age. You may know when a Horse is not clear by his continual Languor at Work, and seeming perpetually weary without any visible Ailment.

When you perceive virulent Swellings in any of the Parts before-mentioned, rub them with the same Ointments that you used in the true Strangles. If you cannot get any of those Drugs, take clean Barley or Oats, or, for want of those, Rye-Flour; boil it in Milk to a thick Pap; add Lamp-Oil at Discretion; and then with Tow apply it to the Tumour, every Day fresh, and as hot as the Horse can bear it, making him drink, from time to time, some such Draught as the following.

Take *Venice Treacle*, 3 Ounces; *Assa Fœtida*, 1 Ounce. Mix it with a Pint of Wine for a Draught.

### *Morfoundering.*

*Morfoundering* appears by a Running at the Nose, much like the Strangles; but the Swelling under the Jaws is less. If by the above-mentioned Medicines you can make the Glands swell, you gain much Ground; and yet more  
when

## *The perfect Knowledge of Horses. 25*

when you bring them to a Discharge. Neglect nothing therefore at the beginning of this Distemper, which may prove of dangerous Consequence; for if those Glands continue in the same Situation, and grow to one of the lower Jaw-bones, you have Reason to apprehend an incurable Glanders; whereas if you can soften the Glands, and make them fit to open, you may depend on a Cure, by only proceeding as in the Strangles.

### *The Stranguillion.*

This is an extraordinary Distemper, and which, without instant Relief, will strangle a Horse, by pressing on the first Knot of the Throat, and preventing Respiration. It is known by a green Matter issuing from the Nose, and many ignorant People take it for the Glanders. The Horse that has it must either die or be cured in a Fortnight, or at most in 3 Weeks. All the Glands round the lower Jaw, quite to the Corner of the Eye, are so swelled that a Horse cannot turn his Head, nor even stoop it towards his Breast. When you know the Distemper by these Symptoms, rub the Swelling first with the same Ointment prescribed for the Strangles, adding a little Oil of Bays; or, for want of that, with the Pap there directed, wrapping up the Part with the Skin of a Lamb or Hare. As a Horse in this Distemper swallows with Difficulty, take 5 or 6 dry Biscuits, or for want of them hard Crusts of Bread; pound them in a Mortar, and boil them in  
about



## 26 *The perfect Knowledge of Horses.*

about three Quarts of strong Beer, to the Consistence of Child's Pap; then add half an Ounce of *Cinamon*, and two Ounces of *Liquorice*, both in Powder: Mix them well, and give the Horse of this, Morning and Evening, in the Form of a Draught.

If the Horse has a Difficulty of Respiration, bleed him well, which will give great Relief; but if the Passage and the Throat continues obstructed, take a Bull's Pizzle, and after having cut off the Hair, and beat the Point with a Hammer, to make it pliant, rub it over with Honey of Roses, and thrust it tenderly down the Throat, moving it easily backwards and forwards two or three times. After this, make him take the Pap, giving a little at a time in the Horn, and slackening his Cord between whiles, that he may stoop his Head and breathe. As a Horse is excessive weak in this Distemper, there should be a Man on each side of him, to support him; and let one of them stroke his Throat, while the other strikes upon his Flanks, to facilitate his swallowing. Cordial Powders are very good in these Diseases, given from two to three Ounces in a Bottle of Wine. For want of those Powders, you may use Venice Treacle, and Confection of Hyacinth in the same Quantity.

### *The contagious Head-Evil.*

This Disease is called contagious, because it is easily communicated from one Horse to another, even without coming near. Sometimes

it

## *The perfect Knowledge of Horses.* 27

it spreads fifteen or twenty Miles round, and seizes almost every Horse, which makes it ascribed to an ill Air. The Glands are swelled only below the nether Jaw; but swell to a prodigious Size, and the Matter which runs from the Nose is almost all yellow; whereas in the *Stranguillion* it is green. Many Horses burst with this Evil, in spite of all the Care that can be taken, especially when it is not looked after at the Beginning.

Give them at first plenty of Cordials, Morning and Evening, to enable them to throw off the peccant Matter by the Nose. Take also two Goose-Quills; rub the soft Part of the Feathers with Oil of Bays, and tie to the hard Ends a small String; then thrust up the Feathers into the Nostrils, one into each, as far as they will go, and fasten the String to the Nose-Band of the Halter; turning the Horse so that the Matter may not drop into the Manger. Repeat this three or four times a Day, half an Hour at each time. All Care must be taken to bring the Swelling to a Head, and if it ripens of itself, the Cure will be soon effected. If neither the Ointment nor the Pap prescribed for the Strangles are found sufficient, roast two large Lilly Roots in hot Embers, and apply them as hot as the Horse can bear, putting over them some Ointment and Tow, and keeping it on with a Bandage, or Skin as before. If after all, the Imposthume will not break in seven or eight Days, open it with a red-hot Iron, about as big as the End of one's Finger.

## 28 *The perfect Knowledge of Horses.*

Finger. Blood, mingled with the Matter that comes out, proves the Swelling to be ripe. Tho' no Pain follows, introduce every Day a Tent of Tow and Basilicum, till the Bleeding ceases; observing always to keep the Wound very warm. Feed the Horse with scalded Bran, as in the former Cases, and let him drink nothing cold. If no Blood comes from the Abscess, it will be to no Purpose to put any thing into the Wound; but continue only to rub it with the Ointment above. If the Horse has lost his Stomach, administer Cordials from time to time, in order to strengthen his Appetite.

*Cordials for Horses that are sick, and have lost their Stomachs.*

Take *Venice Treacle*, 1 Ounce and a half; *Rhubarb*, *Angelica Root*, *Salt Prunel*, each half an Ounce; mix all together in a Bottle of Wine for a Draught. If you cannot get these Drugs, give four Ounces daily of the Cordial Powders, and keep the Horse warm.

*Another Medicine for the Strangles.*

Take *Sage* and *Lavender*, a Handful of each, pounded well in a Mortar; add two Handfuls of Wheat Flour, and boil the Whole in a sufficient Quantity of Vinegar. Put it afterwards in a Pot, and apply it as hot as possible to the Glands under the nether Jaw, twice every Day, keeping the Horse very warm  
in



## *The perfect Knowledge of Horses. 29*

in the Stable, and making him drink Water whitened with a little Flour, and with about a Quartern of Honey mixed in each Pail. Leave his Draught every Time an Hour or two before him, and when you take it from him, throw away the Remainder, and wash the Pail well, lest the Taste should affect any thing else.

*The simple Strangles may be cured by the following Remedy.*

Take thirty Grains of black *Pepper-Corns*, and infuse them upon warm Embers, without boiling, the Space of twenty-four Hours, in ten or twelve Ounces of White-Wine; then take out the Pepper, and make the Horse drink the Infusion: Repeat this every Day, and, tho' a simple Remedy, it will be of great Effect.

*For a Horse that runs with the Strangles.*

Take a Handful of *Chervill*, boil it in Water with two Ounces of Oil of Bays, and let it cool in the Pot: Mix the Water and the Oil, and stir in two Ounces of *Agrippa's Ointment*. With this Composition rub under the Horse's Jaws, the Hair being shaved off, and cover the Part with a Lamb or Hare-Skin, to bring the Swelling to a Head; because when it is opened your Horse is half cured. Sometimes the Matter is curdled, so that the Glands will appear hard, when they are fit to open: To know when it is ripe therefore, observe when  
the

### 30 *The perfect Knowledge of Horses.*

the Hairs begin to fall off, which is a sure Sign that you may perform the Operation. If any Gland is yet unripe, put a Tent of Tow and Basilicum into the Orifice; and to forward the Cure, use a Tent with a Digestive, made of four Parts Turpentine, and one Part of Yolks of Eggs, beat up together. Administer daily Venice Treacle and Cordial Powders, an Ounce of each, mixed in a Bottle of Wine: But if the Horse has lost his Stomach, use the following. Take powdered Sugar, or *Liquorice Powder*, Cinamon, and Nutmeg, with half an Ounce of *Assa Fætida*; mix them with Honey, to a Mass as big as one's Fist; and tie the whole up in a Linnen Cloth, that the Horse may hold it in his Mouth. Bring the Strings from both Ends of the Cloth over the Horse's Head. Some People put a Bit of Wood into the Cloth; but I disapprove that Method; tho' indeed more Care is required without the Wood than with it. This Bag, which is good for many Disorders that take away a Horse's Appetite, should be put in the Mouth four or five times every Day, and kept there a full Hour at a time.

*For a Horse that has a Running at the Nose, without being glandery.*

Take the Herb which the French call *Racile*, and Ground Ivy, an equal Quantity of each; chop them and bruise them in a Mortar: Make them into six Pills with fresh Butter, each as big as a Nut, which roll up in *Liquorice Powder*, and give them one  
after

## *The perfect Knowledge of Horses.* 31

after another. Then mount your Horse, and trot and gallop him a little, till he sweats, and throws out more than usual by his Nose and Mouth. Ride him to the Water without letting him drink, and a Quarter of an Hour after trot him a little more. Then put him into the Stable, and cover him well. Give him this Exercise six times in ten Days, and a short time after you will see him quite well.

### *A Remedy for a morfoundered Horse.*

Take two young Puppies, and boil them in two Gallons of White-Wine, with an Ounce of Pepper, an Ounce of Ginger, and four Ounces of Sugar, till the Wine is reduced to about half the Quantity; strain it well, and give it the Horse at four times, which will serve Morning and Night, two Days. The Horse must fast two or three Hours before and after taking it; and immediately after he has taken each Dose, walk him an Hour. If the Horse continues bad, repeat the same Thing once or twice.

### *The Glanders.*

Of the three Sorts of incurable Runnings at the Nose, the worst to a young Horse is the Glanders from the Glands, as is manifest from the Experience of all who have writ of Farriery. In a Course of fifty Years I have tried all the known Experiments, which I have added to those of my Father, during a Life of eighty Years spent in the Army and the King's Stables: But all Remedies have been ineffectual for  
this



### 32 *The perfect Knowledge of Horses.*

this Disease. The shortest way therefore is to kill the Horses that have it, to prevent their infecting others. A Saddle, a Bridle, a Covering that has been upon them, may communicate the Infection; and it is a great Happiness when it falls out otherwise. The Place where they have been, six Months after, may do the same. When a Stable has been infected, it is not sufficient to change the Rack, the Manger, the Pillars, the Bars; to scrape and white-wash the Walls; but you must take up the Pavement, and at least half a Foot of Earth under it, and put fresh Earth and Stones in the Room.

#### *How to know the Glanders of the Glands.*

When a Horse has a Running at the Nose, either on the one Side or the other, feel if he has any flat Glands fastened to the nether Jaw, which give him Pain, when you press them; observe if the Matter he discharges be yellow and stinking, or if it sticks at the Bottom of the Nostril; for these are all bad Signs, and a Running at one Nostril is worse than at both. Many throw down such a Horse, to take away his Glands, by cutting the Skin under his nether Jaw, either with a Razor, or an Incision-Knife. The Operation is not difficult, and I have been so weak as to perform it above fifty Times, not one of which succeeded; nor have I heard any Man who had tried it say otherwise than my self. For some Time after the Operation indeed, the Horse often throws out

no

no more Matter ; but this is only till the Wound is healed, and then he becomes as bad as ever. New Glands will arise, and I have cut them off three times successively, all to the same purpose. It is in vain, therefore, to think of a Remedy for the Glanders.

I own that some morfoundered Horses have been glanderous, and that it is often difficult to distinguish Morfoundering from the Glanders : Hence many who have cured the former, pretend they have cured the latter. But, in a Word, if you cannot, by good Remedies, ripen the Gland in a Month or six Weeks, it is needless to be at any more Expence.

*The Glanders from the Spine, or Back-Bone Marrow.*

This is equally contagious with the former ; from which it differs, in that the Matter ejected is green and stinking. Some Horses in this Distemper have no Glands ; others, one only under the nether Jaw, and that not growing to the Bones. They eat and drink as if they were well ; yet gradually waste away, their Coats growing rough, in spite of all the Care that can be taken of them. If the Running continues a Month or six Weeks, the Gland remaining hard, as at first, give over all Thoughts of a Cure ; and the same Direction may be observed in what follows.

## 34 *The perfect Knowledge of Horses.*

### *The cancerous Glanders.*

When a Horse ejects a yellow Matter mixed with Blood, which proceeds from the Tendons at the upper Part of the Nostrils, this Matter, whether any Glands appear or not, issues from ulcerated Lungs. The very Corrosiveness of the Pus breeds the Ulcers that yield the Blood. If the Lungs are not attacked, the Cancers may be healed by proper Medicines applied with a Feather: But when the Lungs are seized there is no Cure. It is not with Horses as with Men, whose Lives in this Condition may be prolonged by a proper Regimen: But a Horse is good for nothing when his Work is done, and therefore it is a needless Expence to keep him alive.

### *A Medicine for all Horses who have a Running at the Nose.*

Take half a Pound, 6 Ounces, or a Quartern of *Black Soap*, in Proportion to the Strength of the Horse; dilute it in a Pint of hot Water; then add to it as much Wine, and give it for a Draught. Repeat this nine Days, observing that the Horse fasts five or six Hours before and after taking it.

Give him his Food on the Ground, in a very clean Place, in order to make him lower his Head; which will enable him to throw off the Matter more easily. Give him Remedies from time to time, to purge his Blood.

*Another*



## *The perfect Knowledge of Horses.* 35

### *Another Medicine for the same Purpose.*

Take Cloves, Ginger, Grains of Paradise, Liver of Antimony, and White Hellebore, each 1 Drachm: All powder'd, and mixt with a Pint of Vinegar. Add the Yolks of 4 fresh Eggs. Beat all well together, and give it your Horse. Throw a little of it, at last, up each Nostril, and continue this Prescription eight or ten Days. Keep him warm, and give him warm Water to drink every Morning and Evening, having first dissolved in it a Bit of leavened Dough, as big as an Egg. If he refuses to drink because of the Leaven, keep him a-dry till he alters his Mind.

### *A Perfume for Glandery Horses, that have a Running at the Nose.*

Take Olibanum, Mastick, Storax Calamit. Nettle Seed, Agarick, Juniper, and Bay Berries, each one Ounce. Having powdered and mixed all these Drugs, take a large Sack, open at both Ends, and put one End over the Horse's Head, and the other over a Chafing-dish of live Charcoal: Then by little and little sprinkle an Ounce of the Powder upon the Coals, that the Horse may receive the Smoak. Continue this ten or twelve Days, as the Case requires.

There is another Disease that comes under the nether Jaw, which is a Sort of Gland that does not run, but which gradually wears out a Horse notwithstanding, and takes away his Stomach. For this take *Wormwood*, *Smallage*,  
D 2 and

### 36 *The perfect Knowledge of Horses.*

and *Nettles*, of each a Handful; bruise them well in a Mortar, and add a sufficient Quantity of Hog's Grease: Make a Plaister of the whole; and, after having shaved off the Hair, bind it on with a Bandage. Renew it every twenty-four Hours, till the Malady decreases.

#### *Another Medicine.*

Take two or three Heads of *Garlick*, and a Handful of *Juniper-Berries*; bruise them in a Mortar, and add a Glas of *Briony-Water*: Then take *Pepper* and *Ginger*, of each an Ounce; *Cinnamon* and *Cloves*, of each half an Ounce: These being all reduced into Powder, take a Glas of *Aqua Vitæ*, a Quartern of *Honey*, and an Ounce of *Tobacco*: Put the Whole into a Pint of White-Wine, and let it infuse the Space of a Night in an earthen Pot close covered, upon hot Embers. The next Day give him a little Broth; and having strained the Infusion thro' a Cloth, make him take it; observing that he has fasted four Hours before. Take him out when he has drank it, trot and gallop him alternately, but walk him chiefly, especially at last, for the Space of two Hours. Then put him in the Stable, rub him well down with Straw, cover him close, and let him fast two Hours longer. You may repeat this Remedy five or six times in a Fortnight, and if it does not cure him, it will be in vain to look for any other.

*Of*

*Of the Farcy.*

There are six Sorts of Farcy; five curable, with good Treatment; but the sixth absolutely incurable; though that is more than every one knows. When a Man has cured four or five Horses of the Farcy, imagining every Farcy to be the same, he pretends to have an universal Remedy. For this Reason, I will describe the six Sorts by their Names and their Effects; it being necessary to know them before their Cure is undertaken. The First is called the *Farcy Farini Oculus*. The Second, the *Flying Farcy*. The Third, the *Corded Farcy*. The Fourth, the *Hen's Arse Farcy*. The Fifth, the *Cancerous Farcy*. The Sixth, the *Internal Farcy*.

*I. The Farini Oculus.*

This sort of Farcy appears in small Pimples, which issue only from the Skin; fresh ones still rising as the former dry away. It is of little Consequence, and gives way to the slightest Remedy: Which is only to put the Horse to Bran instead of Oats, and give him one or two Bleedings. If these fail, you may purge him gently, and afterwards cure him by washing his Pimples with Urine. But great Precaution should be used before one undertakes to purge a Horse; for a Medicine that may have worked successfully with hundreds of Horses, may yet kill one at last, in certain Dispositions of Body.



### 38 *The perfect Knowledge of Horses.*

Thus if his Dung be hard, black, and burnt as it were, you must administer a Glisten or two, the Evening before you give him the Purge, in order to open his Body. For as nothing can purge a Horse, unless it stays with him twenty-four Hours before it works, a hot Body and hardened Excrement may cause a Fermentation in his Bowels sufficient to burst him: The giving Bran, therefore, five or six Days, and a few Glistens, make way for the Medicine to have its Operation. If it does not work at the end of twenty-four Hours, take the Horse out, and walk and trot him alternately, till the Effect begins; then cover him well, and keep him warm, till the Purging is over; which will be in half a Day, or sometimes, perhaps, longer, according to the Force of the Medicine. If the Horse be well prepared according to the Directions above, you have nothing to fear, and the Cure will be soon accomplished.

#### II. *The Flying Farcy.*

This Farcy comes almost like the preceeding; except that as that appears only on the Back, a little on the Neck, and sometimes a little on the Head, this may appear in all Parts of the Body, but never runs up the Veins, or Nerves. Every Pimple that breaks, discharges a Matter, but it does not stink like the following Sorts. This kind too is very easy to cure, by using much the same Means as before, and giving the Horse after his Purge an Ounce and  
an

## *The perfect Knowledge of Horses.* 39

an half of *Affafætida*, and an Ounce and an half of *Salt Prunel*, dissolved in a Bottle of Wine. Repeat this Draught three or four times every other Day, and wash the Pimples with fresh Urine as fast as they break, twice every Day, which will effectually dry them up. It is to be observed in all Farcys, that the first Pimple that appears, is generally the last that heals, and so long as that remains the Remedies must be continued.

### III. *The Corded Farcy.*

This Sort may come all over the Body, as well as upon the Legs. It differs from others in this, that it shoots between the Skin and the Flesh, as if Bits of Cord were put there, and at last breaks, sometimes at one End, sometimes at the other, and sometimes in the Middle. It frequently extends four Inches, half a Foot, and sometimes even a Foot, but not along the Veins or Nerves like the two following Sorts; and when broke, discharges a white Matter, very thick, and the Edges of the Orifice are extreamly red. It is not very difficult to cure any more than the preceding Sorts, no even if a Horse has it all over his Body, and upon his Legs too. You have only to prepare the Remedies hereafter prescribed, which are numerous, that so the most convenient may be administered. The Horse, by Way of Preparation, should be kept from Oats, and his Bran wetted. He must not be suffered to lick his Pimples, which might poi-

## 40 *The perfect Knowledge of Horses.*

son him afresh, and render ineffectual all the Medicines that can be given. After having prepared him a few Days with Bran, let him be blooded in the Veins of the Neck; and the next Day, or the Day after, let him take one of the Purges prescribed hereafter.

### IV. *The Hen's Arse Farcy.*

This Kind of Farcy, tho' curable, requires more Care and Application than either of the preceeding. It comes almost like the last, but with this Difference, that it runs along the Veins, either of the Neck or Legs, which occasions the Difficulty of the Cure. When it breaks, it discharges a white Matter mixt with Blood, and the Lips of every Orifice turn inward, as if the Wound was going to close, whence it assumes the Name of Hen's Arse. The Horse's Body should be properly prepared with wetted Bran, to loosen the Habit of it, for some Days before he is bled or purged; and some Caustic, as *Black Hellebore*, *Sublimate*, *Cyprus Vitriol*, or any other Composition found in the Chapter of Medicines, should be put to every Orifice: But be sure never to use *Arsenick*, because it eats a long Time, inflames violently, and may lame a Horse if the Farcy-Bud be near the Nerves or Tendons,

### V. *The Cancerous Farcy.*

This discovers itself almost like the preceding; except that it creeps along the Nerves instead of the Veins, and is consequently  
more



*The perfect Knowledge of Horses.* 41

more difficult to cure : But the worst is that which begins near the Fetlock-Joint, and running up the great Nerve almost to the Haunch, makes the Leg very thick. Sometimes it is only in one Leg, and then, if immediately taken in Hand, it may be hindered from affecting the other, and consequently all the Body, which may in Time render it incurable. From every Pimple that breaks there issues a Matter almost like the former, mixed with Blood. The Matter being discharged, instead of an Orifice remaining, an Elevation of proud Flesh appears, which must be artfully taken down, observing not to injure the Nerves by Causticks, which should not be too violent for that Reason. In this Sort of Farcy, the Horse should be separated from others, as in the preceeding, and that which follows. For the former Sorts, it is sufficient that he comes not too near those that are sound. But this by its Stench may communicate itself from one Stable to another, at least, if they are not pretty distant ; for if the Vapours of the infected Air, or any thing else enter the other Stable, the Horses may be infected by it. It is proper to say here, that a Horse in this Condition should be work'd, provided the Weather be fair, and there is no Dirt under Foot. His Wounds should be wash'd with fresh Urine. When a Horse has the Farcy, it is wrong to put him to Grass, because the Rain and Dew always make the Pimples revive in the Sort we are speaking of. Never think your Horse cured

## 42 *The perfect Knowledge of Horses.*

cured till after the third Moon, tho' nothing appears; but if then one of the Legs should be still a little swelled, Labour alone will dissipate the Tumour in time. Some Legs have continued swelled a whole Year, and yet afterwards have look'd as handsome as ever.

### VI. *The Internal Farcy.*

It would be needless to speak of this Sort, if it were not to make it known, to prevent the Using of Remedies to no purpose. It appears like the two former, only with this Difference; that besides the Stench, it throws out a green and yellow Corruption mixed with Blood, as well by the Nose, as thro' the Wound. Add to this, that little Kernels are found growing to the nether Jaw-Bones, as in Glandery Horses. They are only Quacks who pretend to cure this Distemper, which repeated Experience has hitherto proved to be impossible.

#### *The First Remedy for a Beginning Farcy.*

The Horse must be prepared in the Manner prescribed, and afterwards well blooded in the Vein of his Neck, according to his Strength; The next Day give him the following Purge.

Take *Succotrine Aloes*, *Venice Treacle*, each 2 Ounces; mix them in a Bottle of White-Wine. Keep your Horse fasting ten or twelve Hours, then administer this Medicine, and let him continue as long after without Eating or Drinking. You may purge him thus three or  
four

## *The perfect Knowledge of Horses.* 43

four times in eighteen or twenty Days ; and this alone is sufficient to cure him, if given at the Beginning.

### *An Ointment for all Sorts of Farcys.*

Take 4 Ounces of Flowers of Brimstone, 2 Ounces of Quick-Silver; rub them together in a Mortar till the Quick-Silver disappears, after which, mix them with the following Powders ; Verdigrease, Yellow Arsenick, Euphorbium, Spanish Flies, Cotton-weed, or Cud-weed, White Copperas, Green Copperas, each 1 Ounce ; Gall-nuts, half an Ounce : Mix all these well together with a Pound and half of Black Soap, for an Ointment ; add from time to time a little Vinegar. It will keep long in a Pot, and dries up all the Buds of a Farcy.

### *Another Ointment for all Sorts of Farcys.*

Take 2 Ounces of Oil of Bays, and 1 Ounce of Euphorbium in Powder ; mix them together, and add a handful of Deer's Dung, or Goat's Dung, for an Ointment.

Shave off the Horse's Hair, and rub the Pimples or Cords of the Farcy. If once Rubbing is not sufficient, repeat it the third Day, and so on for three or four times.

### *A Remedy for all Sorts of Farcys.*

Take the Herb Spleen-wort, and Long Pepper, each 1 Ounce ; both powdered, and mixed with a Bottle of White-Wine. Warm the Wine, and give your Horse, he having  
been



#### 44 *The perfect Knowledge of Horses.*

been first blooded, three or four Draughts in a Fortnight; mean Time applying outwardly the following Composition.

Take 4 Ounces of double *Aqua Fortis*, one Ounce of *Quick-Silver*, one Ounce of *Brass*; cut the *Brass* into very small Pieces, that it may be consumed more easily in the *Aqua Fortis*, as well as the *Quick-Silver*; after which, take an Ounce of *Rock Allom*, burnt and powdered, and put it with the other Things into a glazed Pipkin, and set it over hot Ashes or a slow Fire, which you are to continue till the Matter be turned into a Stone, which it will do as soon as the *Aqua Fortis* be evaporated. Powder it as you have Occasion, and apply it with an easy Hand and in small Quantities; because putting too much at a Time may damage the Nerves. This is particularly excellent in Cancerous Farcys, and surpasses almost every other Caustic for proud Flesh, after other Remedies have been found ineffectual. Prepare your Horse with Mashes of Bran, bleed him, and feed him only with Straw, abridging him even of that the Night before he takes the following Remedy, which if he be robust you may give all at once; if not, abate in Proportion.

#### *Another Remedy.*

Take *Æthiop's Mineral*, made with equal Parts of *Quick-Silver* and *Brimstone*, four Ounces; *Succotrine Aloes* and *Manna*, each two Ounces; make it into Balls of a proper Size,

## *The perfect Knowledge of Horses.* 45

Size, which roll in *Liquorice Powder*. After every Ball, give him a Glafs of Wine or Ale to wash it down, and keep him seven or eight Hours without eating or drinking. He may then have some wetted Bran, and must be kept well covered. The next Day, at the same Hour, walk him till the Purge begins to operate, and then put him up again. Afterwards use the following Ointment, along the Farcy-Cords, or upon the Pimples, whether they are broke or not.

### *An Ointment.*

Take Oil of *Aspick*, and *Bay Berries*, each three Ounces; *Corrosive Sublimate*, one Ounce; *Æthiop's Mineral*, two Ounces; *Honey*, two Ounces; *Arsenick* and *Cyprus Vitriol*, each one Ounce; make an Ointment according to Art, and apply it with a *Spatula*, or spread upon Tow.

### *An Internal Remedy.*

Take two large Handfuls of *Plantain*, pound it well in a Mortar, and having squeezed out the Juice, put it in a Bottle of Wine. Give this Draught every Morning for fifteen Days, the Horse being tied up from Eating three or four Hours, both before and after taking the Medicine. Bleed him every fifth Day of the Course, that is to say, thrice in the whole. Then make the following Lye, with which wash his Body once in two Days, to prevent the Distemper breaking out in any other Part.

*The*

## 46 *The perfect Knowledge of Horses.*

### *The Lye.*

Take thirty or forty *Crab Apples*, and pound them; eight or ten Pounds of *Vine-Wood-Ashes*; put them together in a large Copper, and boil them till the Water has extracted all the Salt of the Ashes, which will be in about an Hour's Time. Let them settle in the Copper, and take off the clear Lye for Use, warming it every time, except it be in Summer. For Want of Vine-Ashes, common Wood-Ashes will make a very good Substitute, which will dry up all the Farcy-Buds as fast as they break.

### *Another Ointment.*

Take half a Pound of *Quicksilver*, and six Ounces of Flowers of *Brimstone*; mix these well together till the Mercury disappears, and add the following all in Powders; six Ounces of *Black Hellebore*, four Ounces of *Spanish Flies*, two Ounces of *Cyprus Vitriol*, one Ounce of *Salt Petre*; mix the whole with twelve Ounces of *Hog's Lard*, for an Ointment to be rubbed into the Farcy-Cords or Buds.

After having prepared your Horse with Bran and Bleeding give the following:

Take *Affafætida*, *Salt Prunel*, each one Ounce and a half; *Gentian Root*, *Olibanum*, each one Ounce; put these Powders well mixed together in a Bottle of warm White-Wine, to be given the Horse for one Dose.

If the Farcy be fresh, three or four of these  
Draughts



## *The perfect Knowledge of Horses.* 47

Draughts will kill it ; but if inveterate, after a few Days Rest, begin again as above, and you may work the Horse in fair Weather, upon dry Ground. One thing observe, that when the Farcy begins just as the Grass sprouts, and the Sap rises in Trees, it is harder to kill than in any other Season. While you drive it out by internal Remedies, apply outwardly the following Caustic to the Buds.

Take *Black Hellebore*, *Spanish Flies*, *Euphorbium*, and *Sublimate*, all in very fine Powder, each one Ounce ; and with one Ounce of Oil of Bays, make the Whole into an Ointment, which is to be applied to the Farcy-Buds, spread thick upon Herds or Tow, (after having first shaved off the Hair,) which will form an Escar or Slough, that will come off in three or four Days, by the Application of any greasy or digestive Medicine ; after which the Wounds may be dried up with burnt Allom powdered.

### *A Composition to eat off Proud-Flesh.*

Take *Green Copperas*, one Pound ; *Wine-Vinegar*, a Quart ; fresh *Urine*, one Pint : put these three Things into a glazed Pipkin, and evaporate them over a slow Fire, to a hard Consistence, which beat to Powder, and use as before directed. If the Pimples or Cords have not been opened, strew it lightly upon the Buds or Proud-Flesh, or mix it with *Turpentine* or any other Ointment. This Powder is not only good for the Farcy, but for all  
Ulcers

## 48 *The perfect Knowledge of Horses.*

Ulcers where there is Proud-Flesh, as also for all Excrescences whatsoever, that grow on the Legs or Fetlocks, or within-side the Foot, near the Frog; as also for Warts, Rat-Tails, &c. It is the more valuable, as it never causes any Inflammation. I could give many more Remedies for this Distemper, but these are the best of all I have ever tried; for tho' an empirical Medicine may now and then succeed, where a Bleeding or two only would have done the Affair; yet on the whole, I have always had Recourse, and had Success only, from such whose Properties have been to purify the Blood.

*N. B. The Publisher has purposely omitted translating the Methods of Cure in this Distemper, proposed in the Original, such as putting Medicines into the Horse's Ears, &c. being informed there is not the least Probability of Success to be hoped for, from such Means: (Anatomy, neither human nor comparative, having as yet discovered any Passage whatsoever from the External Ear to the Blood-Vessels) and consequently all such Proceedings, hitherto used, can only have been the Effect of Ignorance.*

### *Of the Mange, Itch, or Scab.*

The two chief Causes of the Mange in Horses, are, 1. A corrupted Blood, occasioned by Want of Nourishment, the Fatigue of a Journey, or serving in the Army; or, 2. The being in Company with mangy Horses. It  
appears

*The perfect Knowledge of Horses.* 49

appears like the Itch in Men, by Pimples as big as small Pease, which break successively, and are succeeded by others as they dry away. The Horse that has it, rubs himself against the Manger, the Bars, the Pillars, or whatever stands in his Way; and it is hard to make the Hair come again when once off. You must begin the Cure by giving him scalded Bran instead of Oats, and then bleed, purge, and administer the following Remedies.

Tie half a Pound of *Flowers of Sulphur* up close in a Linnen-Cloth, and put it into three Quarts of *Nut-Oil*, or, for Want of that, *Oil of Olives*. Let it just boil up in an earthen Pot, setting it on Charcoal, that no Flame may come at the Oil. Having taken it from the Fire, rub all the mangy Parts with your Bag of Sulphur, as hot as the Horse can bear it. Do this three times, or at least twice a Day, for a Week or better: And to forward the Cure, mix *Liquorice Powder* and *Sulphur*, of each a Pound, and give the Horse two Ounces at a Time, Morning and Evening, in his scalded Bran.

*Another Remedy for the Mange.*

After having kept your Horse on Bran, blooded him, and given him two or three Purges; Take *Oil of Bays*, 4 Ounces; *Quicksilver*, 2 Ounces: Rub them together in a Stone-Mortar, till the *Quicksilver* disappear. Anoint all the scabby Parts. If it be warm Weather, dry in the Ointment in the Sun: But in  
E Winter



## 50 *The perfect Knowledge of Horses.*

Winter rub it on in the Stable, and never be too free with a hot Iron, like some ignorant Farriers, because it destroys the Roots of the Hair. Five or six Rubbings, once a Day, will effect a Cure.

### *Another Remedy for the Mange.*

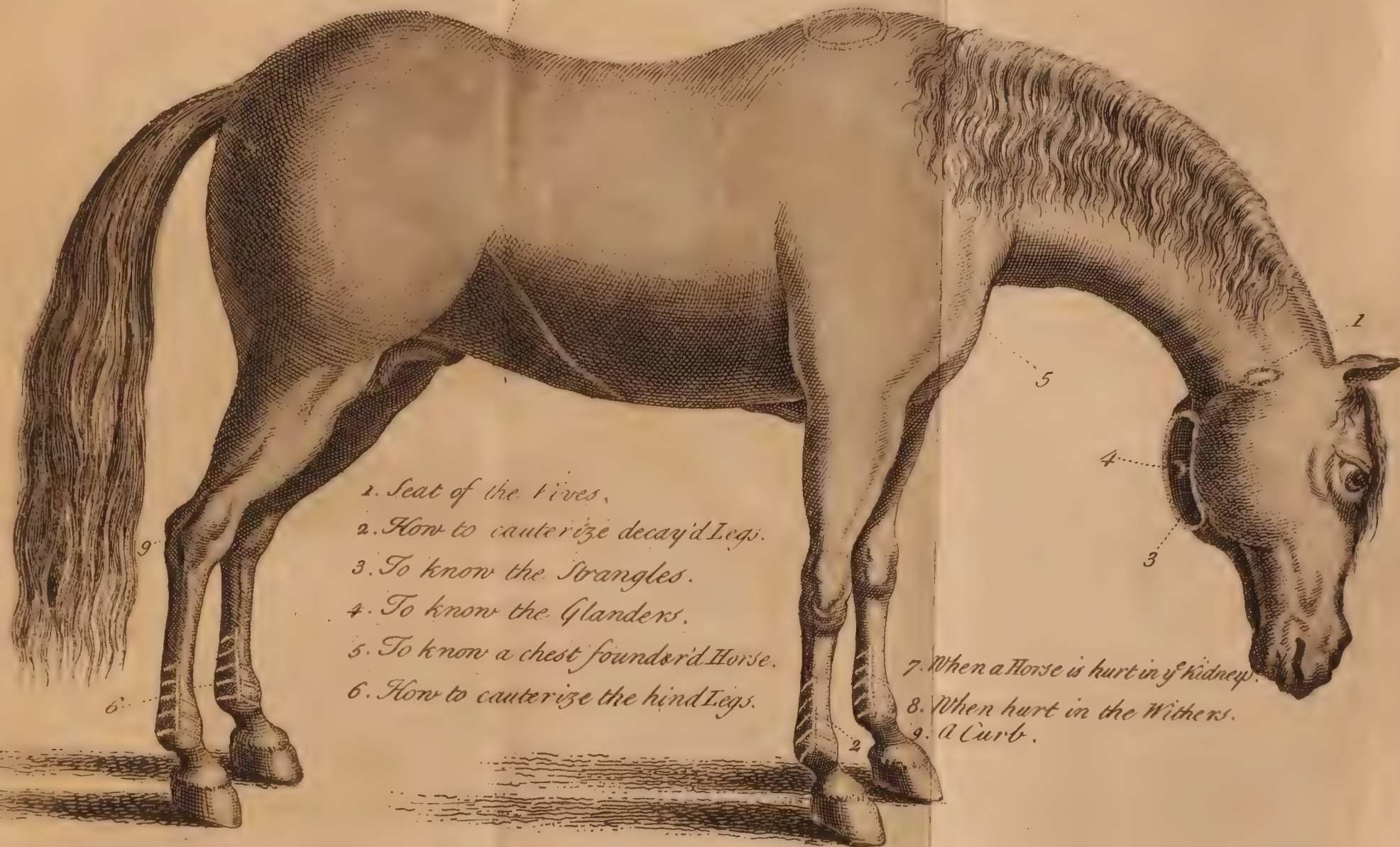
Take *Brasil Tobacco* stripped, *Rock Alum*, *White* and *Green Copperas*, an equal Quantity of each; and to every half Pound of each a Quartern of *Gall-Nuts*, and a Quartern of *Cannon Powder*. Infuse the whole in *Vinegar* and *Aqua-Vitæ*, of each two Quarts, for the Space of twenty-four Hours, without suffering it to boil all the Time. Then with the soaked Tobacco-Leaves, or a Piece of Sponge, apply it every Day to the itchy Parts: But the first two or three Days rub the Scabs well, before Application, with a Wisp of Straw, that the Liquor may penetrate the better.

### *Another Receipt.*

Take *Oil of Hemp-Seed*, 1 Pound; *Spanish-Flies*, and *Euphorbium*, each 2 Ounces. Let them just boil up together, and when cold, rub the Scabs with the Liquor three or four Days running, having fretted them first with Cow or Horse-Piss; in every two Quarts of which a Quartern of *White-Copperas*, or for want of that *Green*, has been dissolved.

In all these Cases a Bran Diet, Bleeding, and Purging are presupposed.

*Another*



1. Seat of the Piles.
2. How to cauterize decay'd Legs.
3. To know the Strangles.
4. To know the Glanders.
5. To know a chest foundor'd Horse.
6. How to cauterize the hind Legs.

7. When a Horse is hurt in y<sup>e</sup> Kidney.
8. When hurt in the Withers.
9. A Curb.





*Another Remedy for the Mange.*

Take the Herb called *Lyon's-Foot* dried and powdered, and put two good Handfuls of it into two Quarts of *Oil of Hemp-Seed*, where let it infuse over hot Ashes ten or twelve Hours, and then wash the Scabs with it.

*Another Wash.*

Take 2 Quarts of *Vinegar*, *White-Copperas*, *Roch-Alum*, each 4 Ounces; the Herb call'd *Ravens-Foot*, 1 Handful (which may be omitted.) Boil all together to the Consumption of one Half.

*An Ointment.*

Take *Hog's Lard*, 2 Pounds; *Quicksilver*, 4 Ounces. Rub them well together, and add to it, *Euphorbium*, 2 Ounces; *Verdigrease*, 1 Ounce; *Spanish-Flies*, half an Ounce. Mix and make an Ointment.

*A Purge.*

Take *Succotrine Aloes* powdered, and *Manna*, each 2 Ounces; powdered *Sugar*, 4 Ounces; *Rhubarb*, half an Ounce; *Fresh-Butter*, half a Pound: Make it into middle-sized Balls, rolled in *Liquorice-Powder*. Let the Horse swallow after them three or four new-laid Eggs, in half a Bottle of *White-Wine*. He should fast eight or ten Hours before and after taking this: And if it does not begin to work in

## 52 *The perfect Knowledge of Horses.*

twenty-four Hours, walk him about till it does.

### *Of the Old-Reds.*

This is a Sort of Mange, that seldom comes but on large Stone-Horses, who go to Cart and Plough, are full of Humours, thick-chested, have large Folds a-cross the Mane, especially near the Withers, and sometimes in the upper Part of the Tail. Some take it for the true Mange, because it is equally infectious. From the Wrinkles or Folds in the Chest there issues between whiles a red Humour, and sometimes a white Matter. They both stink, and make the Hair fall. In order to a Cure, you must shave the Part as close as possible, and rub it well with a Wisp of Straw, as if you would fetch out the Blood: Nor is there any Damage, if it bleeds in earnest. Then take *Black-Soap*, and rub it all over like an Ointment. In the Summer-time do it in the Sun, to make it penetrate the better; but observe to tie your Horse up short: In the Winter rub him in the Stable, and dry it in with a hot Iron-Shovel, which you may gradually bring near, to make it equal the Heat of the Sun. Be careful not to scorch the Roots of the Hair; and this Application, repeated once a Day for a Week or ten Days, will effect a Cure after the usual Preparations.

*Tetters*

*Tetters, or Ring-worms.*

Some confound this Disease with the Mange, or the Old-Reds, from both which however it differs. There is the Live-Tetter, and the White-Tetter; and they both appear on the Head, on the Chest, and sometimes on the Body, as well as on the Shoulders. Their Cause is a fine subtile Blood, which insinuates between the Flesh and the Skin, and makes the Hair fall the Breadth of a Crown-Piece, or sometimes of the Palm of one's Hand. Now and then the Head, and even a Part of the Chest, is left naked. A Horse in this Disorder should be a long time refreshed with Bran and Honey; or with good Barley just cracked in a Mill, but not reduced to Meal, which is better than Bran. Put either in the Bran or Barley, Morning and Evening, an Ounce of *Liver of Antimony* for a Dose; and continue this a Month or six Weeks. All this while rub the bald Places every Day with *Black-Soap*, without exposing him to the Sun, or using the hot Shovel; and three or four times during the whole Space, open his Jugular Vein. If this Remedy is not effectual, use one of those prescribed for the Mange.

*How to make the Hair come again, when fallen off by Tetters, Wounds, or Scabs.*

Take Ointment of *Poplar-Buds*, and *Honey*, of each an equal Quantity; mix them, and rub the Parts once a Day for a Fortnight. If



## 54 *The perfect Knowledge of Horses.*

it be Summer, and the Flies are plenty, put in a little Powder of *Bitter-Apple*, or for Want of that of *Succotrine-Aloes*, which will keep the Flies from touching it.

### *For the same Purpose.*

Take the Roots of long flat *Flags* that grow in Rivers, and boil them to a Pap; then mix with it *Honey* and *Hog's-Lard*, of each an equal Quantity with the Pap, and make an Ointment, which rub in several times every Day. This will make the Hair come almost in any Place where Hair is used to grow.

### *Of the Foundering of Horses.*

This is a common and well known Distemper, which happens most frequently in the Army, and proceeds from many different Causes. A Horse may founder by drinking cold Water, or by standing still when he is hot; whereas he ought to be cooled gradually, by trotting and walking till he comes into Temper. The same may happen by putting a Horse hot into the Stable while others drink: To avoid which give him a Quart or two of Water in which the Hands have been dipped; or Water a little warm, or with a little Bran; or give him a Lock or two of wet Hay. It is equally dangerous to stop a Horse when warm upon the Road, or in any open Place exposed to the Wind, if it be only the Value of half an Hour.

*The perfect Knowledge of Horses.* 55

A Horse may founder also by getting to the Oat-crib, and eating too great a Quantity; or by eating too much Beans, Wheat, Rye, or Barley. To prevent this, especially in the Army, where the Want of Oats is often supplied by other Grain, you should soak your Morning-Corn all the Night, and your Evening-Corn all the Day.

Green Forage, that is apt to heat, may also occasion this Malady; an Accident that happens often in the Army, especially when Rye is in Blossom: But Foundering of this Sort are easy to cure, provided one has recourse to Means as soon as they are perceived.

The Foundering that smells is the most dangerous; because it comes by Degrees, and may be long before it is discovered. When a Horse that has been long in the Stable limps on one of his hind Legs, and can neither stand upon it nor lie down, he may be concluded in this Distemper; which is occasioned by the Contraction of the Nerves and a difficult Circulation of the Blood. Fat heavy Horses are hard to cure, and scarce fix in a hundred, whatever Care is taken in looking after them, but feel the Effects of this Distemper as long as they live.

To prevent this Sort of Foundering, when a Horse is lame, it is not sufficient to remedy the immediate Cause of his Lameness: You must labour to remove whatever may affect the other Legs and Feet, fortifying them from time to time, by rubbing the Nerves with *Oil*

E 4

*of*

## 56 *The perfect Knowledge of Horses.*

of Turpentine and Brandy, beat together in equal Quantities ; or by bathing all the Legs well, from Top to Bottom, with Lees of Wine, and using afterwards Cow-dung fried with Hog's Lard and Vinegar. If a Horse continues long lame, and his other Legs swell, have him well shod, and his Feet pared, continuing to put the Cow-dung into his hind Feet, and to rub his Legs and Nerves from time to time with Oil of Turpentine and Brandy, or Lees of Wine, which are the only Remedies in this Disorder.

A foundered Horse is easily known, by his drawing back from the Rack or Manger, bearing upon the Reins of his Halter, walking with Difficulty, and bending his fore-Knees with Pain. When you make him go backwards, he drags his Feet, and scarce can lift them from the Ground ; his hind Feet move with Violence, and fall down as soon as they are up.

I have before said that this Disease proceeds only from a Chilness in the Blood, which hinders the Circulation thro' the Liver and Lights : To which I may add, that the Nerves stiffen, and have scarce any Motion ; that the Horse eats little, and presently falls back from his Manger ; and that when the Distemper is of long standing, he almost always lies. To know it certainly, observe if the Hair frizzles, and curls as it were on the side of the Knees, the Fetlock, the Hams, and near the Flat of the Thigh. A Man must have a great deal of Skill, to cure a Horse perfectly in this Condition.



dition. If it be a Draught-Horse, which may still serve for the Plough, take the two Shoes off his two fore-Feet, and pare his Hoofs almost to the Quick, taking care however not to draw Blood. Then shoe him as before, trot him till he begins to sweat, and if you are near any Water, open his Neck-Vein, and ride him in up to his Knees, catching the Blood, to the Quantity of two Quarts, in a Pot. After he has bled enough, put a Handful of Salt into the Pot, and stir it well with your Hand, that it may not curdle; then give it the Horse to drink with a Horn, as soon as possible. Take afterwards a Quart or three Pints of Oil of Turpentine, and as much Brandy; beat them together, and rub with this Mixture down the four Legs, upon the Nerves, and across the Loins, all with the utmost Expedition; the Horse being tied short with four Reins, two to the Manger, and two to the Rack, to prevent his hurting himself. The more he struggles the more Hope is there of a Cure; and his Uneasiness will not last above half an Hour. In Case he be unruly before you have done rubbing his Legs and Reins, pinch his Nose till you have finished, and then leave him at liberty to do as he pleases. Let somebody stand behind him with a Whip, to prevent his doing himself any Mischief. When he has done struggling, rub round the Crown of his Hoofs with good Oil of Bays, and fill with it the two Fore-Feet that have been pared, keeping it in with Tow and Splinters.

The

## 58 *The perfect Knowledge of Horses.*

The next Day, at the same Hour, be sure to give him a good purging Glisters, as directed in the Chapter of Medicines. If you see no Amendment, repeat the same Remedies without Bleeding, giving him in the Room of Blood and Salt, two Ounces of good *Venice Treacle*, an Ounce of *Monk's Rhubarb* called *Raponti*, and half an Ounce of *Salt Prunel*, all mixed in a large Bottle of Wine; with this rub his Legs and across his Reins, adding the Oil of Bays as before.

Glisters should be repeated Morning and Evening; and every other Day give the Draught above. If he be not thus well in nine or ten Days, conclude him incurable.

### *Another Remedy for Foundering.*

When a Horse is foundered, ride him to a River or Pond, or any other Water; but a River is best, and still the better if it has a Mill on it. Lead him into the Mill-pool above his Thighs, and let him stand there an Hour, with his Head against the Stream. Then walk him till he sweats, and rub his Legs and Reins well with a Wisp of Straw; bleed him freely on both Sides his Neck, and rub the Nerves of his Legs well with the Blood mixed with Brandy. Afterwards put him in the Stable, and rub round his Hoofs with Oil of Bays, which bind on with Tow and Splinters. For want of Oil of Bays, use Hog's Dung, fried in Hog's Grease, Vinegar, and a handful of Salt. This will keep the Foundering out of the Hoofs.

You

*The perfect Knowledge of Horses.* 59

You must keep him to Bran and Water for the fifteen following Days ; and the next Day after Bleeding administer this Draught.

Take four large Heads of Garlick picked, and pounded with a handful of Salt : Dilute this in a Bottle of White-Wine. Repeat the Draught three or four Days running.

If the Horse be bound, as is usual in these Distempers, and his Dung looks as if it were burnt, be sure not to neglect your Glisters.

*Another way of treating a Foundered Horse.*

If you perceive in the Morning that your Horse is foundered, walk him in the Day ; if in the Evening, walk him the same Night ; because in this Distemper, no Time should be lost, unless you would run the hazard of never making a perfect Cure. If it be in the Spring, when you can have the Leaves or Tops of the wild Vine, make him eat as many of them as you can ; and if you can keep him upon this and scalded Bran for some Days, it will do great Service. You must give him Bran Water during the whole Course, and often put Restringtons into his Fore-Feet.

These Restringtons may be composed of White-Wine Vinegar, the Whites of Eggs, Dragon's Blood and Salt, powdering all that requires it. When the Nerves seem too stiff, you may supple them with the following. Take raw Eggs, and beat them as if you would make a Biscuit : Then take Oil of Turpentine, Cows Dung, Wine-Vinegar, in proportion,  
and



## 60 *The perfect Knowledge of Horses.*

and mix all together. Rub the Legs with this, along the Nerves, every six Hours.

It is not surprizing that many foundered Horses are the worse for it all their Lives, some more, some less, according to the Strength of the Distemper, because most People content themselves with internal Remedies, without regarding the Feet and Legs.

### *Of Melted-Grease.*

This Distemper often accompanies Foundering, and few Horses that have them both are ever cured.

Melted Grease is, when there is, or at least seems to be, Pieces of Fat intermixed with the Dung of a Horse. Some ignorantly believe that this Fat comes from off the Kidneys: But how should the Fat of the Kidneys get into the Bowels? I will not dispute but that all the internal Fat may be over-heated: But what is voided with the Dung comes off of the Guts, and is only a Sort of Greasy Filth that sticks to their Inside, and is loosened by the Heat. This is proved from what may be seen in cleansing the Bowels of any Animal at all. If the Discharge of this Matter cannot be stopped, it is all over with your Horse; for the Nutriment he takes cannot slide thro' the Bowels, which are no longer capable to receive it; so that the Horse loses his Appetite, and frequently dies. You must give him nothing that may heat, by the way either of Diet, Draught, or Glister; and instead of Wine,  
which

*The perfect Knowledge of Horses.* 61

which is common in Horse-Phyick, use only Whey; or, if that cannot be got, Water, in which Lettuce, Bete, Purslain, Succory, or other Herbs of the same Quality have been boiled; or, for want of the Herbs, Water softened with Bran or Meal. Let the Draughts otherwise be much the same as for Foundering, adding only a Quarter or Half a Pound of Honey. Refreshing Glisters should be often repeated. Tho' this Distemper is seldom curable when joined with Foundering, much less with the Stag-Evil, yet when alone there is room for Hopes.

*Another Way to know when a Horse's Grease is melted.*

A Horse whose Grease is melted loses his Appetite at once, appears very sorrowful, and often is seized with a Fever. To be certain look at his Dung, and if you find it slimy, or wrapped in a Sort of Membrane, or melted Fat, it is a Proof that the Kidney-Suet is heated, and that the Grease within the Bowels comes away with the Dung. A Horse in this Condition must be soon relieved, or not at all.

Such a Horse, from the very first, desires always to lie and be at rest, which is what destroys him. You must walk him gently therefore from time to time, either in the Stable in Winter, or in the Sun in Summer, in order to prepare him for taking the Remedies already and hereafter mentioned.

*For*

## 62 *The perfect Knowledge of Horses.*

*For a Horse whose Grease is melted.*

Take a Pound or two of those *Barbed Ruskes* with a thick Leaf, that almost resemble a small Artichoke, and grow usually upon old Houses : Bruise them in a Mortar, squeeze out the Juice, and take a Quart of Whey, or a Pint of Milk : Mix the Whole together ; warm it, and add half an Ounce of Salt Prunel. Repeat this Draught twice a Day, and if in three or four Days it is not effectual, give the following.

Take *Virgin Honey*, and *Sweet Oil*, each 4 Ounces ; *Venice Turpentine*, 2 Ounces : Mix the Whole well in a Bottle of warm White-Wine, and give the Horse. Avoid Bleeding in this Disease, because that would chill all the melted Grease within him. For want of the above Drugs take three Pints of Beef or Pork Brine (the former is best) and a Pint of the Juice of Rue. Incorporate the whole together, and boil it a Quarter of an Hour. Give it luke-warm ; and if the Distemper be taken in time, you may hope for a Cure from it. When neither the Drug nor the Brine can be got, take all the Blood of a Sheep that is killed (if possible let it be a Ram) with a Handful of Salt, which you must first dissolve in warm Water, and give the Whole for a Draught.

*Another*



## *The perfect Knowledge of Horses.* 63

*Another Remedy for a Horse whose Grease is melted.*

Take *Venice Treacle*, and *Manna*, each 2 Ounces; *Senna Leaves*, and *Salt Prunel*, each 4 Drachms; *Gentian Root*, 1 Ounce. Cut the Root into thin Slips, and infuse the Whole in a Bottle of White-Wine, for twenty-four Hours. Strain it thro' a coarse Cloth, and give it the Horse. This is good for all Sorts of Distempers.

### *The Stag-Evil.*

This Distemper is so called, because Horses afflicted with it are like Stags that have been long hunted, and while they are heated have passed some River, which brings a Stiffness in their Neck, Body, and Legs. Such a Horse opens his Mouth with Pain, his Jaws being so locked together that he cannot receive any Nourishment, and you may sooner break them than force them asunder. The sole Cause therefore of this Disease is being over-worked, and then suffered to stand still without a gradual Cooling. When it comes alone however, without melted Grease or Foundering, there is Hope of a Cure by treating it in the following Manner.

First, make a Sort of Wooden Wedge; then take Oils of *Spike* and *Turpentine* in equal Quantities, adding a double Quantity of Oil of *Bays*; put these in an earthen Pot, and dissolve them over a gentle Fire; stir the Composition till it is cold, and then rub with it  
both

## 64 *The perfect Knowledge of Horses.*

both Sides of the Jaws, especially at the Joints, a little roughly, that it may the better penetrate. Then put your Wooden Wedge into the Horse's Mouth, and strike gently upon it, for fear of breaking the Jaws; and if he opens them ever so little, that is sufficient. As a Horse in this Distemper dies oftener with Hunger than with Thirst, because he cannot chew, in order to oblige him to take some Nourishment, set before him Water thickened with Bran or Meal, some of which he will swallow even in sucking. But if his Teeth continue shut, he must certainly die.

In this Distemper give Glisters two or three Times a Day: But when you have brought your Horse to open his Mouth a sufficient Width, good Nourishment should be preferred to Physick. Panada, given with a Horn, is very proper in this Case. You may make it with half a Dozen stale Biscuits, or an equal Quantity of dry Bread, powdered, and boiled up in the manner of Children's Pap. Put to it half an Ounce of Cinnamon, half an Ounce of Nutmeg, two Ounces of Liquorice Powder, or powder'd Sugar, and mix the whole together. This will strengthen the Horse much. When he is very low, you may put five or six Yolks of Eggs into the Panada every Night and Morning, till he comes to eat; rubbing him every Day across the Reins, and down the Legs, with Brandy and Oil of Turpentine in equal Quantities, according to the Directions for a foundered Horse.

*A Medicine for the Stag-Evil.*

Take *Venice Treacle*, and *Cordial Powder*, of each 1 Ounce ; *Manna* and *Sugar*, of each 2 Ounces ; mix them together in a Bottle of Wine, and let the Horse take two of these Draughts every Day, giving a Glister between them. Whatever you give him by the Mouth, take care not to raise his Head too much, but rather sink it from time to time : For raising the Head will stupify, and may possibly make him fall, in which Case it would be difficult to get him up again. Nor must you force him to rise, but rather surround him with Dung, in order to keep him warm. Use the same Means to open his Mouth when he is down, as when he is standing, with as little Violence as possible. Some Horses have continued a Fortnight in this Condition, and yet have done well.

*The Vives.*

This Distemper is most frequent in high mountainous Countries, especially to Horses that are not used to the Crudities produced in the Stomach by the Spring and Fountain Waters that rise in hilly Grounds. Standing-Waters, or those that have very little Current, are the least dangerous, and seldom cause the Vives : But very deep Wells are bad.

To prevent this Malady, when one is obliged to reside in, or to pass thro' such a Country, where no other Water can be got, it is  
F  
proper



## 66 *The perfect Knowledge of Horses.*

proper to take away the Rawness of the Water with Bran or Meal, or to heat a Part of it, or to stir the Whole a good while with the Hands. When there is no Opportunity to do either of these, take care to trot your Horse immediately after he has drunk, in order to warm the Water within him. Without such precautions your Horse will be always in Danger.

### *Remedies for the Vives.*

In the first Place cover your Horse, and shut him up close in the Stable, that as little Air as possible may come to him. If there be any Sheep-fold at Hand, that is still better to shut him up in, bringing all the Dung together with a Fork, and heaping it about him like a Wall. Let him continue two Hours thus inclosed, and then give him the following Drink.

Take *Honey*, 1 Pound, *White-Wine*, 2 Quarts, *Juniper Berries*, one Handful, one *Nutmeg*, and thrice its Weight of *Cinamon*. Powder the Berries and Spices, and mix them with the *White-Wine* and the *Honey*.

### *Another Remedy.*

When a Horse is attacked with the Vives, look in his Ears, and you will find a thick Lining, or Sort of Tumour about as big as that in the Neck, between the Joint and the nether-Jaw, under the Ear. Open this with a Lancet or Incision-Knife, and it will discharge a kind of corrupted Blood, which will  
be

## *The perfect Knowledge of Horses. 67*

be mixed with Matter, if the Disease has been of long Continuance. Perform this Operation in both Ears, and the Horse will find Relief in an Hour or two after.

As this Disease is almost always accompanied with the Gripes, which proceeds from the same Cause, I shall in the next Place treat of that Distemper.

### *Of the Gripes or Cholick.*

This Disease resembles that of the same Name in human Bodies, and has much the same Cause: But I shall introduce it with saying a little more concerning the Vices.

If you are in a Place where Remedies may be had, walk your Horse till he is a very little warmed, and then beat his Glands gently with the Handle of a Hammer, or any other Piece of Wood, without opening them. After that, open the jugular Vein. Then take 4 Ounces of Conserve of Elder, and dissolve it in a Bottle of Wine, with two powder'd Nutmegs and a Quarter of Sugar. When your Horse has drank this, wrap him up close, and leave him to sweat. Two Ounces of the Seeds of Garden-Cresses, in case the Elder-Conserve cannot be got, may be infused a Quarter of an Hour in a Bottle of Wine, and given for the same Purpose as hot as possible. For want of both, take four Ounces of Venice Treacle, with a small Handful of Salt, and dissolve them in Wine to give as the others.

## 68 *The perfect Knowledge of Horses.*

When the Vives are accompanied with the Gripes, the same Remedy will operate, if you add to the Draught an Ounce of Salt Prunel. If it be still ineffectual, add four Ounces of Nut-Oil, or Oil of Olives, and half an Ounce Oil of Petre. If the Horse continues in Pain, it is a Proof that the Passage of his Bladder is stopped, or that his Urine is detained in the Reins. In the former Case, take a Piece of Whalebone as long as your Arm, and reduce it to the Size of a Wheat Straw. Make it very round and smooth, with a little Knob at the End, to which fasten a Bit of fine Muslin. Dip this in sweet Oil, and having dextrously drawn the Horse's Yard out of the Sheath, thrust it up the Passage to the Bladder. If this does not bring out any Water, it proves the Disorder to be in the Reins; but if a little comes, it shows the Bladder to be full. Let a Man then rub his Hand and Arm up to the Elbow with Oil or Butter, and thrust it up the Horse's Fundament, in order to pull all the Dung out of the great Gut, taking care not to scratch him with his Nails. The Gut being empty, he may carry his Hand to the Bladder, which, if he finds it swelled, he must gently press, and so oblige the Horse to piss. When nothing is thus found in the Bladder, it proves the Water to be still in the Kidneys.

If the Draught with Oil of Petre gives the Horse no Relief, but he continues in great Pain, lying down and rising every instant, take a large Quantity of Blood from his Neck-Vein,  
and



*The perfect Knowledge of Horses.* 69

and then give him the following Remedies, viz. a Bottle of Emetic Wine, in which put a Quarter of Nut-Oil, and an Ounce of Oil of Amber. For want of the Oil of Amber, take four or five hundred Wood-Lice dried and powdered, and use them in its room. Give this for a Draught. It would be also proper to administer a Glister twice or three Times in one Day, in which there should be an Ounce of Amber, and as much Oil of Petre. If you cannot get these, use two Ounces of Salt Prunel, or a large Handful of common Salt: And if this Remedy does not cure your Horse, depend upon it no other will.

*Another Remedy for the Gripes.*

Take a Handful of *Rue-Seed*, pound it in a Mortar, and mix it in a Pint of warm *White-Wine*, which give for a Draught. Immediately after walk your Horse an Hour, or an Hour and an half, without suffering him to lie down, which in this Disease he will continually endeavour to do: For which Reason you must give him no Repose till his Pain ceases.

*Another.*

When a Horse cannot urine, take *Black Rosin*, 2 Ounces, in Powder, mix it with two Yolks of Eggs, and add by Degrees a Pint of Ale, and give it the Horse warm. You may walk him an Hour or two after taking it.

## 70 *The perfect Knowledge of Horses.*

### *Another Way to make a Horse piss.*

Take *Parsley* Root, or the Heart of a *Leek*, of the greatest Length you can get, and endeavour to thrust it into the Orifice of the Yard. This alone is sufficient in a simple Retention.

### *For the Gripes.*

Take *Green Anise* 2 Ounces, Oil of *Olives* a Pint, *White-Wine* a Bottle; bruise the *Anise*, mix with it the Oil and Wine, and give the Whole to drink warm. Walk him two or three Hours after, and let him not drink for twelve Hours; then give him warm Water, with Bran or Meal.

### *Another Remedy.*

Take ten or twelve *Radishes*, in proportion to their Size, with the Greens on; boil them in three Pints of *White-Wine* to half the Quantity; strain the Liquor thro' a fine Cloth, and give it warm to the Horse. When he has taken it, thrust a slender Piece of *Mallows-Root* up his Yard as far as you can, which may be near half a Foot. A Piece of yellow *Wax-Candle*, well greased, may serve when the *Mallows* cannot be had.

### *To provoke Urine.*

Take two or three large Heads of *Garlick*; cut them and bruise them in a Mortar, with Oil of *Olives*, till they come to the Consistence  
of

## *The perfect Knowledge of Horses. 71*

of an Ointment, with which rub the Testicles and the naked Yard of the Horse, repeating it every Quarter of an Hour to the Number of five or six Times. If the Retention be not extraordinary, this will cure it.

There is another Disease called the Bloody Gripes, which happens most frequently to Choleric Horses, either for want of drinking at the usual Time, or by drinking their Water too cold, or thro' too violent Labour, or their own Restiveness. Tho' in some Points it resembles the Vertigo, or Spanish Evil, it must however be treated in a different manner.

### *A Glister for the Gripes of every kind.*

You must give no Rest to a Horse that is attacked with the Gripes, but keep him moving till he takes the following Remedy. Boil good Wheat Bran thoroughly in a sufficient Quantity of Water, which strain afterwards thro' a Linnen Cloth, and put to it a Quarter of Oil of Olives, a Quarter of Honey, two Ounces of strong Catholicon, Salt Prunel and Rock Oil, of each one Ounce. Administer this by way of Glister as hot as the Horse can bear it without hurt, and if the Pain continues four Hours after, make him take the following.

### *A Drink.*

Take *Venice Treacle*, 1 Ounce and an half;  
*Salt Prunel*, Oil of *Peter*, each 1 Ounce;  
Oil of *Turpentine*, half an Ounce; *Sweet Oil*,  
2 Ounces.



## 72 *The perfect Knowledge of Horses.*

Mix them all well in a Pint of warm Wine. If this does not effect a Cure, repeat your Glisters two or three Times a Day till you perceive your Horse better; and towards the End of the Fit use Glisters composed only of Bran-water, Honey, Oil and common Salt.

I proceed now to another Distemper, which, tho' often from the same Cause, is worse than the Gripe. It is called the *Vertigo*, or *Spanish Evil*, because the *Spanish* Horses are more subject to it than those of other Countries; which however are not exempt from it, especially the *English* Horses.

### *Of the Vertigo, or Spanish Evil.*

This Distemper proceeds from different Causes: Sometimes from the intense Heat of the Sun, when a Horse stands at Piquet in the Army, or elsewhere, with his Face to the *South*: Sometimes from the Indiscretion of a Rider, who fatigues the Creature too much in giving him his Lesson, either at Piroets with the Head to the Pillar, keeping him at them too long, and with too much Eagerness, or at the natural or reversed Piroets. When this Distemper seizes a Horse, he kicks and flings, runs his Head against a Wall, or any Thing else that he meets, and now and then falls as if he was drunk. Some will even jump down a Precipice, or thrust their Fronts against any Thing with so much Force, as to drop down dead. You must keep them out of the way therefore of every Thing they can lean against,  
and

*The perfect Knowledge of Horses.* 73

and tie them between two Pillars with a double-rein'd Halter, to prevent their doing themselves any Mischief; which they certainly would if left at the Rack or Manger.

When you perceive a Horse attacked with this Distemper make immediately a Hair Rowel under his Fore-top, and keep it Running with *Basilicum* or any digestive Medicine for ten or twelve Days.

N. B. *It should be made with a red-hot Iron, in order to draw more Humours to the Part from the Brain; and the Rowel should be stirr'd every Day and anointed afresh, for the same Reason.*

As soon as this first Operation is over, the very same Day, give him some refreshing Glisters, and administer Cordials with Wine, Day after Day, as directed in the preceding Article. Care must be taken, during the whole Cure, to put the Horse in a dark Stable, where nothing may disturb him. His Glisters, for the three or four first Days, must be two or three in twenty-four Hours. When the Wounds in his Head are cured, walk him about very leisurely, and be sure not to turn him short. Horses that have been seized with this Distemper will never be fit for the Manage, unless perhaps you have the Prudence to work them in Promenades, or the War-Manage, which is done in such extensive Lengths, that you may even put them on the Gallop.

## 74 *The perfect Knowledge of Horses.*

Gallop. Volts or Pirocts are very apt to make him relapse into his Vertigo.

### *Another Method of Cure.*

If a Horse has been long vertiginous, and grows very desperate, make a Rowel as before under his Foretop, and four other Holes at the upper Part of his Mane, near his Ears, leaving only room to move his Halter. Let the Rowel run at least two Inches under his Foretop, and your four other Holes be at least two Inches distant. You must perform this Operation while the Fit is upon him, and put Pieces of Cord, dipped in *Basilicum*, into the Holes from one to the other, keeping them running, and afterwards healing them as the Rowel under the Foretop. Give plenty of Glisters and good Cordials during the Course of the Malady.

The *Italians* call this Distemper *Vermiforme*, because they imagine it to be a Worm between the Flesh and the Skin. Others make this Worm run along the spinal Marrow, and drop his Venom upon the Hole of the Brain, which kills the Horse, unless he be relieved in time, by catching and burning the Worm. You must take, say they, a large Handful of a fat Ram's Wool, and rub the Horse with it, from his Tail along his Reins, quite up to his Mane and Head. You must likewise twist all his Mane, proceeding from the Withers to the Ears with the same Sort of Wool. They pretend there is an Antipathy between this  
Wool



## *The perfect Knowledge of Horses.* 75

Wool and the Worm, which facilitates the taking of the latter, who seats himself under the Foretop, where you destroy him with a red-hot Iron. But these are all so many Fables: That which they call a Worm is only a Humour, which indeed flies about from Place to Place as the Gout does in Men. I do not deny that the Ram's Wool may change the Situation of the Pain: But Experience has taught me, that by rubbing the Horse well in the same Parts against the Hair, with a Wisp of Straw or Hay, without any Wool, the same Effects may be produced. The whole Cure therefore depends on the hot Iron, used as above directed.

### *A Remedy for Numbness of the Senses, which resembles a Vertigo.*

Take a small Stick or a Bull's Pizzle, and fasten to the End of it a Bit of Linnen Rag two or three times double: Dissolve Canary-Soap in a little Brandy, and dip the Rag in it: Then thrust it several Times up the Nose, first in one Nostril, then in the other, as high as you can. Repeat this Application for some Time three or four Times a Day, and it will give Relief. But you must not forget, in the mean Time, to give him refreshing Draughts and Glisters.

### *Another Remedy for the Head-ach.*

Take hold of the Glands in the Place where the Vives come, beat them, and open them  
with

## 76 *The perfect Knowledge of Horses.*

with a Fleam or Incision-Knife, in order to let in the Air. Keep the Horse from Oats, and give him no Water before Bran has been boiled in it. Then perform the following Operation.

Take black Hellebore Roots, and steep them some Hours in Wine-Vinegar to soften them: Open the Skin under the Breast of the Horse, just in the middle between his Fore-Legs, and with a wild Goat's Horn, a Piece of Bone, or even with your Finger, make a Cavity between the Skin and the Flesh, so as to form a kind of Bag: Put the Hellebore Root into this Cavity, and then sew or pin up the Skin, leaving the Root there till it drops out of itself. If the Part swells much within 24 Hours, you may conclude your Horse will recover; but otherwise he is in great Danger. You may rub the Swelling once every Day with the following Ointments, till a Cure is effected.

Take Ointment of *Marshmallies*, of *Poplar Buds*, of *Roses*, of *Basilicum*, Oil of *Bays*, common *Honey*, of each 4 Ounces; melt them all together, and use them cold. Towards the End of the Cure, when the Roots are dropped out, wash the Wound with the following Mixture, beat up well together. *Vinegar*, Oil of *Turpentine*, each 1 Quart; common *Salt*, 4 Ounces. Use it with a Piece of Sponge, or a Linnen Rag, in order to keep the Part clean.

Often wash the Mouth of a Horse in this Distemper with White-Wine Vinegar and Honey, in order to restore his Appetite; espe-

*The perfect Knowledge of Horses.* 77

especially after he has taken the following Drink.

Seeds of *Anised*, *Cummin*, *Fennel*, *Coriander*, *Juniper Berries*, *Liquorice Powdre*, of each 1 Ounce : Reduce the Whole into a fine Powder, of which give 2 Ounces at a Time three Mornings running, having infused it some Hours in a Bottle of Wine upon hot Ashes. Let the Horse fast four Hours before, and as long after taking this Remedy. You may put in every Draught a Quartern of fresh Batter, and as much Sugar ; and to the first add an Ounce or an Ounce and an half of Venice Treacle, in proportion to the Strength of the Horse ; which you may omit in the other two Draughts, upon the least Sign of Amendment.

*Another Remedy.*

Take *Roch Alum*, 1 Ounce ; Fine *Loaf Sugar*, 2 Ounces : Dissolve the Whole in a Bottle of White-Wine for a Draught, which repeat every Day for a considerable Time. Afterwards offer Oats to the Horse, and if he covets to eat them, it is a Proof he is better.

As this Disease is easily communicated, you must keep the sick Horse by himself. Many ignorant Persons attribute this contagious Quality to some Witchcraft in the Stable, whereas it exists only in the circumfluent Air. Even some Quacks of Barriers have taken upon them to remove these pretended Spells : But those who have no Idea of Magick may cure a Horse by the Medicines here prescribed.

Young



## 78 *The perfect Knowledge of Horses.*

Young Horses, that are large and fat, especially Coach-Horses, are the most liable to this Distemper. Old Horses however are not exempt from it, if they come near those that are infected; and when they are once attacked, they run a much greater Risque of their Lives than those that are young and robust.

### *Of the Fever, or Fiery-Evil.*

Many Persons who have no Skill in this Distemper, are forced to rely on the Judgment of their Farriers. Some ignorantly distinguish between the Fever and the Fiery-Evil, which in fact are all one, and well known to Persons of Experience. There are different Degrees of Fevers indeed in Horses, as well as in Men, some being more malignant than others. A Horse in a high Fever will be delirious; and if let loose would run into any Danger, like a Man in the same Condition.

To know if a Horse has the Fever, hold the Flat of your Hand close behind the Shoulder on the near Side, over-against the Heart, and feel if the Palpitation of the Artery be regular, or too violent; which common Sense will teach you to distinguish in a Horse, as well as in a Man. If the Pulse beats vehemently, pull some Hairs out of the Mane or Tail, which you may do with Ease, and look at the Roots of them: Little white Knobs there, are a Proof of the Violence of the Fever. Clap your Hand also upon his Back-Bone, near the Cross, as if you would pinch him hard, and if the  
Horse

## *The perfect Knowledge of Horses.* 79

Horse does not bend in, his Distemper is very dangerous. A Horse that is diffident of his own Strength, and for that Reason will not lie down, is also in a bad Way. These three Symptoms are for the Information of those who cannot discover a Fever by the Palpitation of the Heart. But when a Horse is sensible of a Pinch on the Back-Bone, there is good Hope of Success; and when he can lie down without any Signs of Dread, it is a certain Proof that he is out of Danger, tho' he may not have recovered his Appetite: For every feverish Horse has a weak Stomach; and his Nourishment should be given him thro' a Horn, in the manner of a Drench, till he comes to his Strength. Glisters should be used plentifully, to abate the Violence of the Fever.

You may afterwards give him a Draught made of two Ounces of the Jesuits Bark, infused in a Bottle of Emetic Wine; but let him fast three or four Hours both before and after taking it. That Time being elapsed, give him a little Hay, or scalded Bran, or Bread, or even Oats, and if he still refuses to eat, continue to feed him with the Horn. The next Day, if the Fever does not cease, repeat the Bark, and make him take it every Morning till you find that Effect. Your Horse will soon recover his Appetite when once his Fever has left him. If three or four Doses of the Bark are not sufficient, take an Ounce of Roch Alum, melt it in a Pint of Water, mix it with the Bark-Infusion, and give the Whole together.

If

## 80 *The perfect Knowledge of Horses.*

If you should be in a Country where the Bark is not easy to be got, take the Tops of Wormwood and Centaury, of each an Ounce, half an Ounce of Gentian Root, and an Ounce of bitter Orange-peel: Powder the Whole, infuse it in a Bottle of Wine, and give it the Horse for a Draught, repeating it every Morning while the Fever continues. To dissipate the Vapours, which in this Distemper may affect the Head, give him refreshing Glisters very frequently; and to bring him to his Appetite, even when the Fever is gone, you must from time to time tempt him with Bread, Bran, Oats, Rye, Carrots, or Grass when it is in Season, offering but little at a Time, and of that Thing chiefly which he eats most freely. During the Course of the Malady, take Assafoetida, Honey, and Cinnamon, tie them up tight in a Linnen Rag, and put them four or five Times a Day into the Horse's Mouth, in order to provoke his Appetite; and if you perceive it has not that Effect, make him take the hungry Balls, which may be given in any Distemper without danger. I shall describe them at the End of the Book, in the Chapter of general Remedies. You may also give him, from time to time, a Bottle of Emetic Wine, which is very good for restoring a lost Appetite. It is indeed a violent Vomit to Mankind, but gives no Disturbance to a Horse. In Countries where Wine is dear or scarce Ale will do as well. Vid. *Solleyselle*. The manner of making it is, by infusing an Ounce of *Crocus Metallorum* in a Pint  
of



## *The perfect Knowledge of Horses.* 81

of Wine or Ale for several Days. On the contrary, it cleanses his Stomach, carries down the Phlegm, relieves the Heart, and produces only good Effects. This Preparation, which may be used in almost every Draught and Horse-Medicine, as well as in Glisters, is very easy to make, as will appear by what here follows.

### *Emetic Wine.*

Take 2 Ounces of Glass of Antimony, steep it 24 Hours in a Bottle of Wine or Ale, and then take it out, and give the Liquor to your Horse. This is all you have to do; and you may dry your Glass, and keep it as long as you please, and use it a hundred Times over, without lessening the Virtue, provided you dry it every Time: Nor will a Pound of this Preparation, when put in the same Quantity of Wine, make it any stronger than 2 Ounces. As a Bottle of this Wine or Ale is a proper Dose for a Horse, so half a common Gill Glass is enough for a Man: And if you want to vomit ten People, you need only put in ten Glasses of Wine as you take the other out, without adding a Grain to the Antimony. A very strong Horse may take three Pints at a Dose.

### *Remedy for a Fever.*

Take *Venice Treacle*, 1 Ounce and half; *Jesuits Bark*, 1 Ounce: Put the Whole in a Bottle of Wine, and infuse it about an Hour upon hot Embers, and then give it the Horse. Continue this Remedy every Morning till the Fever abates, using Glisters all the Time of the Distemper.

## 82 *The perfect Knowledge of Horses.*

### *Of the Fashions.*

This takes away a Horse's Stomach, and causes a Palpitation in his Heart and Flanks; obliges him to fall back from the Manger, and hang on his Halter. It is caused by excessive Heat, which occasions a contagious Fever; and therefore the Horse that is taken with it, should be separated from all others. Bleed him in the Neck-Vein, and then with all possible Expedition refresh him with cooling Drinks, such as *Salt Prunel* dissolved in warm Water, or the like; giving immediately after the following Glister.

Take *Cassia* and *Lenitive Eleſtuary*, each 1 Ounce and half; common *Honey*, and *Honey* made with the Herb *Mercury*, or *Mel Mercurialis*, each 4 Ounces: Boil the Whole in a Gallon of Bran Water, and then give it the Horse. You should also apply a Caustery of *Hellebore* Root under the Breast, between the Skin and the Flesh (as directed for the Head-ach) to draw off the bad Humours from about the Heart. If the Fever continues, bleed him on both sides the Flank. A Horse attack'd with this Disease, and having a Slow Fever, may be readily relieved by good Drinks, nourishing Panadas, and refreshing Glisters often repeated. I begin with the

### *Nourishing Drinks and Panadas.*

Take Wheat-Flour, and make it into a Paste with warm Water. When it is well kneaded,

*The perfect Knowledge of Horses.* 83

kneaded, cut it into small Bits, and boil them about half an Hour in a Sauce-Pan of Water. Give this to the Horse with a Horn three Times a Day, and feed him in this manner till he has strength enough to eat his usual Diet.

*- Another Pantida.*

Take common Bread, and have it dried in the Oven till you can easily reduce it to a Powder; dilute this Powder with Cow's Milk, warmed upon Embers, and add two Ounces of Sugar. You may give this three times a Day: It is needless to say in what Quantities, because, as the Design of it is only to support and strengthen the Horse, the Quantity must be proportioned to those Purposes. It is excellent for all Horses who cannot eat for want of Strength.

*A Medicine for the abovementioned Disease.*

Take Sugar Candy, 4 Ounces; Cinnamon, Cloves, Mithridate, Honey of Roses, each 1 Ounce; Saffron, half an Ounce: Put the Whole in a Bottle of White-Wine, and having warmed it, give it to the Horse for a Draught. Repeat it Day after Day till a Cure is affected.

*A Nourishing Glister for the same Disorder.*

Take a Sheep's Head, and half a Pound of Nut-Oil: Boil the Head in a large Kettle of Water, till the Flesh comes from the Bones in a perfect Jelly: Make a Glister with this and the Oil. If the Reins of the Horse appear to



## 84 *The perfect Knowledge of Horses.*

be over-charged, give him one that is laxative, for which I shall insert a Form at the End of this Book.

### *Another Remedy.*

Take *Gentian Root*, 2 Ounces; Long *Birchwort Root*, and round ditto, *Anniseed*, *Fennel Seed*, *Fænugreek Seed*, each 1 Ounce; *Bay-Berries*, and *Poppy-Seed*, each half an Ounce: Powder the Whole; boil it in a Bottle of White-Wine over a gentle Fire, and give it for a Draught.

### *Another Medicine for the same Purpose.*

Take about two Handfuls of *Sage*, pound it well, and then boil it in White-Wine: Strain the Wine, and put to it the following Seeds, having first reduced them to a Powder, viz. *Fennel Seed*, *Anniseed*, each 1 Ounce; *Coriander Seed*, 2 Ounces: Give it for a Draught.

### *Another.*

Take *Ginger*, and long and round *Birchwort*, each 1 Ounce; *Olive* or *Sweet Oil*, 4 Ounces; *Bay Berries*, *Saffron*, *Myrrh*, each half an Ounce: Pound the Whole, mix it in a Bottle of White-Wine, and give it warm.

### *Incontinence of Urine.*

Some Horses are subject to stop often to stale, which is a great Inconvenience, especially when the Rider or Driver does not observe  
to

*The perfect Knowledge of Horses.* 85

to give them sufficient time, but hurries them on in the very Action. As a Horse discharges his Water but little at a Time, the Bladder, when full, swells so suddenly and violently, that it may kill him. To remedy this, take 2 Ounces of Seed of common Bur-dock, very ripe, and well cleansed, because otherwise there are little Hairs on it that will stick to the Knots of the Throat, and make him cough a long while. Some Horses have been six Months, others a whole Year, before they have got over this. Pound this Seed very fine, and, with the Flour of Liquorice Powder, infuse an Hour or two on warm Ashes in a Bottle of Wine. Let him take this for three Weeks or a Month together every Morning, till the Distemper abates. It may be given likewise in Bran or Oats, Morning and Evening, two Ounces each time. Alum Posset, given in a Horn, is another very good, and perhaps the best Remedy for this Disease.

*For a Horse that pisses Blood.*

Boil the Quantity of two common Feeds of Bran in a Gallon of Water, and when it is well boiled, strain it thro' a Linen Cloth, and then boil in it fifty Figs, to which add an Ounce of Melon Seeds cleansed, and the same Quantity of Seeds of Citrul, or great Gourd, pounded well in a Mortar. Give a Quart of this at a Time, Night and Morning; and thus it will serve two Days. But in Summer-time, when the Composition will not keep, you must make fresh every Day, and only half the Quantity

## 86 *The perfect Knowledge of Horses.*

tity here prescribed. Continue this Draught for some Time ; and during the whole Course of the Disease, let the Horse eat nothing but scalded Bran, or Barley bruised in a Mill, and Wheat-Straw, or Chaff. Oats or Hay will retard the Cure, which without them may be soon expected.

### *Of the Anticor, or Anticow.*

This Distemper is mortal to Horses if they are not soon relieved, especially in hot Countries, where 25 at the least die out of 30 that are seized with it. In *Holland* it is just the reverse ; for there out of 30 it is a Chance but 25 recover, if they are but treated tolerably well. *Germany* and *France*, tho' temperate Countries, are notwithstanding pretty fatal in this Disease ; and much more so are *Spain* and *Italy*, which are extremely hot.

The Anticor proceeds from different Causes ; as for Instance, from the Remains of an old Distemper, which was never perfectly cured, or after which the Horse was too soon put to Labour ; from too much Heat contracted in the Stable, by being kept up there a long Time without airing ; or from having lost too large a Quantity of Blood, in what Part soever the Vein was opened. The Way to know when a Horse has this Distemper, is by looking under his Belly, to see if he has a Swelling there from the Sheath quite up between the Fore-Legs. This Swelling is sometimes larger, sometimes less, and very often the Sheath itself is affected

ed



*The perfect Knowledge of Horses.* 87

ed with it. If it be a Mare, her Dugs usually grow turgid, tho' sometimes they continue without any Alteration. When you touch a Swelling of this kind, the Impressions of the Fingers remain for some Time, as if you had made them in a Bit of Puff-Paste, filling up again by Degrees as the Paste would rise. This Swelling contains only some bloody Water, that insinuates between the Flesh and the Skin, and which proves that all the Blood in the Veins is corrupted.

The first Thing to be done here, is to open the Skin under the Breast with a Razor or Incision-Knife, and make a Cavity with the wild Goat's Horn, or any like Instrument, as directed in a former Case; putting into it a Bit of Black Hellebore Root as big as a Nut, that has been steeped an Hour or two in warm Vinegar. You must sew or pin up the Wound as in other Cases, and wait for the Swelling in 24 Hours, which comes almost in the Shape of a Hat. As this Swelling is the most favourable Symptom that can be, so a want of it shews the Life of the Horse to be in Danger; tho' sometimes indeed that Defect may proceed from the Badness of the Hellebore, it having lain till it has lost its Virtue.

To proceed to the Swelling: You must anoint it with Basilicum, to bring it to a Suppuration; which will draw away a great Part of the Distemper. You must also rub it between whiles with that Ointment which is ordered to be applied under the Jaws of a young Horse that

## 88 *The perfect Knowledge of Horses.*

has the Strangles. As soon as this Swelling becomes sufficiently soft, (which you may know upon touching it with your Finger, if the Cavity does not presently fill up, or at most while you can tell 50 or 60) you must take an Iron proper for the Purpose, which all Farriers have, make it red-hot, and pierce the Tumour with it on each Side, in three or four Places. You must thrust in the Iron at each Place till the bloody Water comes out as from a Tap, and then put a Broom-stick under the Horse's Belly, which two Men must hold at the Ends, and rub it backwards and forwards very hard, in order to force out as much Water as possible. You must afterwards anoint it every Day with the Ointment above-mentioned, till the Tumour disappears. Thro' the whole Course of this Distemper you must give the Horse Cordial-Medicines, as Venice-Treacle, Cordial Powder, and good Rhubarb, in order to cleanse his Heart, and drive the Disorder out. If the Dung of the Horse in this Distemper appears too dry and black, you must give him from time to time some refreshing Glisters; which may be omitted when the Dung seems to be in good Order.

### *Another Remedy for the Anticor.*

We have observed, in the preceding Article, that this Distemper may arise from different Causes: To which I must add, that it proceeds also from a Sort of Contagion. A Horse may be put in a Stable where sick Horses have been

## *The perfect Knowledge of Horses.* 89

been before; and, for want of due Care, that Stable may have been rendered unhealthy, and consequently infectious, so that a great many Horses may be ruined by being put in it. To remedy this, and prevent the Venom from reaching the Heart, and consequently from causing a Gangrene between the Flesh and the Skin, as soon as you perceive that a Horse is attacked with this Disorder, open the Skin under his Belly on each Side of the Swelling, with the Iron above-mentioned, and in every Orifice put a little Pellet of Burgundy-Pitch, about the Size of a Pea, melting it in with the red-hot Iron. Afterwards, rub the Swelling all over every Day with Oils of Turpentine and Bays, mixed together in equal Quantities. If the Swelling has already reached the Breast, you should foment the Belly all over, five or six Times a Day, with the Decoction of Marsh-Mallow-Roots, prescribed in the Sequel of this Book. This must be followed by the Cautery of Black Hellebore, under the Skin between the Fore-Legs, which should be applied and dressed as directed on other Occasions. You must often give the Horse good Cordials, such as have been already prescribed in several Places of this Work. Both these and the Cautery will contribute to drive the Distemper out.

### *Of a Purfive, or Broken-winded Horse.*

There being no Remedy for broken-winded Horses, it would be almost needless to treat of them, were it not that some Quacks maintain  
they



## 90 *The perfect Knowledge of Horses.*

they can cure this incurable Disorder. I leave to themselves the Glory of all such Cures, and shall be content with setting down a few Prescriptions, that may give Relief in this Case, and make the Horses capable of doing some Service, without running to any great and ineffectual Expence.

### *A Medicine for the Relief of Broken-winded Horses.*

Take three Pounds, two Pounds and a half, or two Pounds of *fat Bacon*, in Proportion to the Size of the Horse; mince it small, and soak it twenty-four Hours in a small Quantity of warm Water, changing the Water every two or three Hours: Then take a Handful of *Smallage*, cut it fine, and beat it up with the Bacon. You must have a Pint of sweet Oil, to dip this Mixture in, and then give it the Horse in a Morning, after he has fasted all Night. Get upon his Back as soon as he has taken it, and give him an Airing for three or four Hours. Repeat this Prescription six times in twelve Days, keeping him all the time from Hay, or wetting what Hay you give him. His Oats should be bedewed with the Urine of a sound hearty Man, and afterwards mixed with the following Powder.

### *A Powder to sprinkle among the Oats of a Broken-winded Horse.*

Take three or four Pounds of *small Shot*, cast in Water, and beat it in a large Mortar, till

*The perfect Knowledge of Horses.* 91

till it is reduced to Powder: Then take the same Weight of *Flowers of Sulphur*, and mix with it in an earthen Pot. Heat a Spit red-hot, and thrust it into the Pot, and when the Composition has taken Fire, wait till it goes out of itself. The Powder that remains at bottom you must pound over again, and sprinkle about a Thimble full of it, Night and Morning, over his Oats. This will relieve a Horse very much in ten or twelve Days, but radically to cure him is impossible.

*Another Remedy.*

Take *sweet Oil* and *Brandy*, a Pint of each; give it for a Draught three Mornings running, the Horse fasting six Hours before, and as many after taking it. A Man must be a good Judge, who can tell on the fourth Day, whether your Horse is broken-winded or no, at least if he be not very bad indeed.

*Another Remedy for a Broken Wind.*

Take three large Handfuls of the Herb called *Ox's Tongue*, and boil it in six or seven Quarts of Wine, till it is half wasted. Give the Horse about a Quart every other Day, keeping him warm. Litter him well, and let him fast three Hours before and as long after taking this Draught. Give him a good Handful of Rye, and let his Hay be all soaked in Water. Wheat Straw is much the best for him, if you can get a sufficient Quantity. Sprinkle all his Oats with fresh human Urine.

If

## 92 *The perfect Knowledge of Horses.*

If you repeat this Course once a Month, it will make a broken-winded Horse able to do a great deal of Business.

### *Another.*

Take *Figs*, either fresh gathered or dry, and pound as many of them as will yield you half a Pint of Juice by Expression, which mix with good Wheat-Bran. Give the whole Quantity, Evening and Morning, and continue it for some time, observing to wet the Bran with warm Water. The following Draught should also be given for some Days.

Take three Ounces of *fine Starch*, and half a Pound of *Boar's Lard*; dissolve them in a full Quart of Water, stirring it well; and give this to drink every Morning till the Horse mends. Mix a little Honey in his common Water, and if he will not drink when you offer it, keep him thirsty till next Day, and then use the following Fomentation.

Put two or three Handfuls of *Rosemary Branches*, Flowers and all if they are in Season, into a new earthen Pot: Fill the Pot with Brandy, cover it close, and set it over a gentle Fire, till it be ready to boil: Then put the Horse's Head into your Bag with Holes at both Ends, and perfume it with the Steam of the Pot from underneath, which will make the Horse sweat, and transpire the ill Humours that may affect his Lungs. Fumigate him in this Manner, Morning and Evening, for eight or ten Days, and if he is  
not



*The perfect Knowledge of Horses.* 93

not perfectly broken-winded, you may hope for a Cure: If he is, this will do him great Service.

*Another.*

Keep your Horse shut up in the Stable a Fortnight, and then bleed him. Feed him only with Chaff, and scalded Bran, and let his Drink be fair Water warmed. If he has a great Cough, take an Ounce and an half, or two Ounces of Oil of Bays, and tie it up in a Rag for him to hold in his Mouth. Let him drink freely whenever he is a-dry. You must use this as long as the Cough continues, and when that leaves him, give your Horse the following Composition.

Take common *Sweet Oil* half a Pint; *Succotrine Aloes*, *Saffron*, each half an Ounce: Put the whole, well mixed, into a Bottle of Wine, and give it for a Draught. Let him fast four Hours before, and as much after taking it. Then take a Bottle of White-Wine, and put in it six large Onions, boiling them to a Pap over a gentle Fire without Flame, and till the Water in them is all evaporated. Give this with a Drenching-Horn, three Days after the former: Then let him rest three Days, and let his next Draught afterwards consist of these Ingredients, *viz.* *Nutmegs*, *Cinnamon*, *Ginger*, *Long-Pepper*, each one Ounce: Put them all together in a Bottle of White-Wine, with four Ounces of Oil of *Olives*. Heat the Whole, before you give it the Horse, who should

## 94 *The perfect Knowledge of Horses.*

should be walked two Hours before and two Hours after taking it. In twelve Days Time repeat the first of these Draughts ; and if you are desirous to preserve your Horse, let him drink nothing but blanch'd Water, and never eat any Hay, unless oblig'd to it by Necessity : When that is the Case, see it be good and clean, and moisten it a little with Water.

### *To preserve a Horse's Wind.*

Take dry Teazles, such as the Cloth-workers use, reduce them to Powder, and sift the Powder well. Give the Horse half an Ounce of it at a time, Night and Morning, among his Oats. This Remedy, simple as it seems, is excellent for the Relief of a Broken-winded Horse ; and to preserve the Wind of a Horse that is not affected, give him a Dose of it whenever he is to take a long Heat.

### *Another alleviating Remedy to a Broken-winded Horse.*

Take Lead, and file it to as fine a Powder as possible, of which give an Ounce at a time in the Horse's Oats, after they have been soaked in fresh human Urine, or for want of that in fair Water. This Remedy continued will do much Service. Observe in general, never to give any Thing dry in this Distemper.

## *The perfect Knowledge of Horses.* 95

*A Medicine to keep a Broken Wind from growing worse.*

Take half a large Handful of green Broom in Blossom, chop it small, and mix it with your Horse's Oats, after you have wetted them with human Urine. Deprive him of Hay, and give him Straw in the room of it, wetting it Night and Morning to make it the fresher : For many Horses will not eat it when kept wet from one Day to another. While you give him the Broom, which should be for eight Days running, lead him once or twice a Day to the Water, and make him swim without suffering him to drink ; especially on the Day when you would have him appear sound-winded.

*Another, to preserve the Breath of a Short-winded Horse.*

Take Pimpernel and Cresses, of each a Handful and an half ; pound them together, and having put them in a Pot to infuse in a Bottle of White-Wine, give the Whole for a Draught. This is a very good Remedy.

*Another for the same Purpose.*

Take Broom-Flowers, and White-thorn Leaves the freshest and tenderest you can get, with the yellowest Leaves of Sallow, and Colts-Foot, of each an equal Quantity : Chop the Whole very small, and make the Horse eat as much of it as possible in his Bran. Keep  
your



## 96 *The perfect Knowledge of Horses.*

your Horse on this Diet, and a little Straw between whiles, and his Wind will appear good.

### *Another, for a Broken Wind.*

Diet your Horse for a Fortnight with Straw, Chaff, and Bran, and keep him from Work; and four Days after give him the following Pills.

Take *Agarick*, *Aloes*, round *Birchwort*, each half an Ounce; *Elecampane*, *Flowers of Brimstone*, common *Honey*, *Liquorice Powder*, each 1 Ounce. Powder all these Drugs; mix them with fresh Butter, and make them into Balls. Roll your Balls in Sugar or Liquorice Powder, and give them every Day eight or ten Days running. This will very much relieve.

### *A Powder to mix with the Oats of Broken-winded Horses, or Horses that have an inveterate Cough.*

Take a Bar of Iron or Steel (Iron is best, tho' Steel be most used) and heat it at the Forge till it comes out almost white. Then take a large Piece of Sulphur, thrust your Iron against it, and as it melts let it run into a Pail of Water. When the intense Heat is over, put it again into the Fire till it is as hot as before, and continue thus to put it to the Brimstone till you have melted four or five Pounds, more or less, as you have Occasion. Three Pounds of Sulphur, skilfully managed, will melt five or six Pounds of Iron or Steel. The Sulphur falls into the Water with the Metal, but

## *The perfect Knowledge of Horses.* 97

but you must leave it there; because when you take out what is melted, you must dry it and reduce it to Powder in a Mortar, and pass it thro' a fine Sieve, Sulphur and all. Take an Ounce or an Ounce and an half of this, according to the Corpulence of your Horse, and mix it with his scalded Bran. Some give this for a Month, or even six Weeks together, without perceiving any Effect; but this should not hinder them from continuing it two Months upon Occasion, by which Time it will certainly do good. You must not throw away the Water in which the Metal was melted, but give a Quart of it to the Horse every Morning by Way of Draught. There have been those who have used File-dust for the same Purpose; but it would be long before one could get a sufficient Quantity; nor is that ever so fine as this Powder, which therefore is a more effectual and sovereign Remedy.

### *Heaving of the Flank.*

Horses that are attacked with this Distemper seem as if they were broken-winded, which often makes their Case seem doubtful, sometimes occasions Law-suits, and leads ignorant Practitioners into the Use of wrong Means. Dealers have been obliged to take their Horses again thro' the Suspicion of the Buyers, who were unacquainted with the Distemper we are treating of: And others have sold Horses that have been really broken-winded, under the

H                      Notion

## 98 *The perfect Knowledge of Horses.*

Notion of their being only over-heated, and newly taken up from Grass.

This Accident often happens to Horses that have been over-rid, or have eat what is unwholsome; as damaged Hay, dusty or musty Oats, or such Drugs as the Jockeys give them to make them fat of a sudden. These Drugs seem at first to do them good; but they only heat their Inside, make them infirm, and bring on this Heaving of the Flank. It is known by the Wheezing of a Horse, and the continual Motion of his Flanks; his Bowels are tucked in, and so drawn together, that he may become bursten. The Cure should be speedily undertaken, and in the following Manner.

### *A Remedy for the Heaving of the Flanks.*

Beat up a Pound of Bacon into a Lump, and soak out the Salt in River-water. Then take *Flowers of Brimstone*, *Honey of Roses*, *Powder'd Aniseeds*, and *Fennel Seeds*, each 2 Ounces; *Roch Alum*, 1 Ounce.

Make this into ten or twelve Pills, each as large as a Nut, in the following Manner. When your Bacon is well soaked, cut it in very small Pieces, and pound it in a Mortar, and then add the Drugs above-mentioned, after having powdered the Fennel Seeds and Alum. With a sufficient Quantity of Barley-flour make the Whole into Pills, and let the Dose be more or less in Proportion to the Strength of the Horse: Two or three of a Morning is  
the





1. Seat of the Bone Spavin.

2. Seat of the Ring-bones.

3. Knubs and Warts.

4. To know the true or bastard

Strangles by the Nose.

5. How to make a Horse carry his Ears well.

6. Boreing y<sup>e</sup> Shoulder with Arttural Cautery.

7. Operation for Lameness in y<sup>e</sup> Round bone.

8. A Quitter Bone.



## *The perfect Knowledge of Horses.* 99

the Quantity nearest a Medium. The Horse should be tied up five or six Hours before taking them, and three or four after. You must feed him only with scalded Bran, and if the Dose prescribed is not sufficient, repeat it in double the Quantity till the Beating of the Flank abates. Above all take care to give him easy Airings, without any Fatigue.

*Another, for a Heaving of the Flanks thro' too much Fatigue.*

Take *Juniper Berries*, *Wild Sage* dry'd, each 2 Ounces; *Bay Berries*, *Gentian Root*, each 3 Ounces; *Saffron*, half an Ounce. Having powdered the Whole, tie it up in a Linnen Cloth, and put it in a Pail of Water, which you are going to give the Horse to drink. After he has drank, fill the Pail again, and leave the Drugs to steep. In this manner the Composition will serve two Days, and then you must put in fresh till the Horse is well. During the whole Course put the following among his Oats or Bran.

*Fenugreek Seed*, and the Root of *Imperatoria*, each 1 Pound; *Gentian Root*, 2 Pounds; the Herb *Savin*, dry'd, half a Pound. Powder and mix these, and put a Spoonful of the Powder into his Oats or Bran every Time he eats, pouring on Water that you may mix them the better. It will very soon produce good Effects.



## 100 *The perfect Knowledge of Horses.*

*Another, for the Beating of the Flanks occasion'd by Straining.*

The Beating of the Flanks occasioned by some Strain, whether thro' a Hurt on the Part, or by falling off a Bridge, or out of a Boat, or by leaping any Hedge or Gate, is very dangerous, and will kill a Horse without speedy Relief.

You must observe if there be any Swelling or Bruise, which the Horse will generally point out himself, by turning his Head that Way. When this is the Case, lose no Time, for the Place may suddenly mortify: To prevent which apply the following Remedy.

Take *Bole Armenic*, *Greater Comfrey Root*, *Black Pitch*, each 4 Ounces; *Sal Armoniac*, *Dragon's Blood*, *Frankincense*, each 2 Ounces; *Wheat Flour*, half a Pound; *Vinegar*, 2 Quarts. Dry the Drugs thoroughly, and having powdered them, take six Whites of Eggs, and put them in a large Pot, in order to mix the Powder with them and the Vinegar. Apply this hot to the Part, after having shaved off the Hair, and cover it with a Sheep-skin bound on with Leather-Thongs. Let it remain twelve Hours, and repeat the Application two or three Times, till the Horse is relieved. In the mean time give him some Cordials, in order to strengthen him, and drive the Distemper out. Give him no Oats, but only scalded Bran, and a little stale Rye-Bread; for that which is new would clog up his Teeth. A Horse treated

*The perfect Knowledge of Horses.* 101  
ed in this manner will very soon be out of  
Danger.

*A Remedy for a Horse that is over-heated, and  
streightened in the Flanks.*

Take a Pint of Sweet Oil, and as much  
Milk, fresh from the Cow : Mix them toge-  
ther, and give them to the Horse a little warm :  
Then walk him in the Air a Quarter of an  
Hour, and keep him from eating two Hours  
after as well as before taking it. Water him  
with fair Water as soon as he comes back into  
the Stable ; and the two Hours being expired,  
give him a Feed of scalded Bran, but no Oats.  
Repeat the Remedy five or six Times, once in  
two Days, and let his Feed all the Time be the  
same. A little Barley just broke in the Mill  
is very good for him in this Case, and will  
contribute to a speedy Cure.

*Chest-Foundering.*

This Distemper is much like the former,  
and proceeds from the same Causes ; which  
makes some Persons call them both a *Heaving  
of the Flank*, without any Distinction. A  
Horse may contract it by being lame behind,  
whether in the Hanch, the Leg, or the Mus-  
cles ; or from any long Fatigue, either in the  
Army, or elsewhere. A Horse that is deli-  
cate may avoid eating, thro' mere Indifference,  
till his Bowels are contracted, and he looks as  
lank and thin as a Grey-hound. A Mare may  
be sooner brought to fill out again than a Horse

H 3

by

## 102 *The perfect Knowledge of Horses.*

by getting her covered, which is a Secret that Dealers make use of in order to sell their Mares : But as this Stratagem is not universally received, the most ready Cure is by the following Medicines.

### *A Remedy for a Chest-foundered Horse.*

Refresh your Horse first with scalded Bran, depriving him of Oats. Some Days after bleed him in the Neck-Vein, and next Day give him a purging Glister, and in the Evening some common Purge. Feed him with the best Hay you can get, and whenever you give him Bran, take a Pail half full of it, and then fill it with Water, having mixed them well to blanch the Water. You may dissolve in it half a Pound of Honey each time. This Water can serve but once, because it will grow sour in a Night's time, especially in Summer. If the Horse will not eat the Bran that is at Bottom, after he has drunk the Water, take it out in Balls, and put them into the Manger, with a few Handfuls of Beans to provoke his Appetite. You may also give him Beans to make him drink the Water ; but they must be your small Marsh-Beans, such as they throw to Pidgeons. During this Course rub his Flanks every Day with good Oil Evening and Morning, and endeavour to loosen, as it were, the Skin of his Belly with your Hand gently, and by little and little, taking Care not to hurt him. It must be owned that this is a Work of Time, but it will certainly cure the Horse in the End.

The



*The perfect Knowledge of Horses.* 103

The Horse should have several Purges during the Course of this Distemper.

*Another, for the same Disorder.*

Treat your Horse as before directed, and in order the sooner to make him belly, take Vine-branches and reduce them to Ashes. When you have four Ounces, sift it thro' a fine Sieve, and beat it up in a Bottle of Wine. Let the Horse drink four Ounces of Sweet Oil, and then give him the Wine and Ashes thro' a Horn. Repeat this Remedy every other Day till the Horse apparently recovers, and never neglect your Glisters when his Dung is hard and black; but when that is in good Order, Glisters are no longer necessary.

When you cannot get Vine-branches, use Elder-shoots in the room of them; but Vine-Wood is abundantly the best. Take great care that you do not rub the Skin of the Belly too roughly; for you cannot here go too tenderly to work.

*A Remedy for the Worms in Horses.*

There are many different Kinds of Worms, and as many different Remedies proper to destroy them. To come at the Knowledge of this Distemper, you must observe that a Horse who has Worms grows meagre, and his Hair curls and frizzles; he looks dull and melancholic, and falls away visibly give him whatever you will. To be more certain of his Case, examine his Dung, and you will sometimes

## 104 *The perfect Knowledge of Horses.*

find it dry and powdery, and mixed with Worms that get loose from the great Gut; sometimes the Worms keep behind, but still the Dung is dry, and will not hang together. Another certain Sign of Worms is when the Horse appears very uneasy, and every Moment directs his Head to his Belly, sometimes on one Side, sometimes on the other, as if he would shew what ailed him. In this Case it is necessary to rub the Hand, and the Arm up to the Elbow, with Oil, and introduce it into the Fundament of the Horse; first cutting your Nails very short, and taking care not to scratch the great Gut as you pull your Hand back, when you have got in it all the Worms you can find. As for those that are in the other Bowels, where the Hand cannot possibly come, you must get rid of them by the following Remedy.

Take *Æthiops Mineral*, 3 Ounces; and the same Weight of Fresh Butter to make it up into Pills, which you should roll in Liquorice Powder, and give the Horse fasting, keeping him so three Hours after. In a short Time the Worms will die, and come out with the Dung.

### *Another Remedy.*

Take *Oil of Nuts*, 4 Ounces; *Gentian Root* powdered, *Flowers of Brimstone*, each 1 Ounce: Mix the Whole in a Pint of White-Wine, or Ale, and infuse it in a Pot close stopped over hot Embers, in order for a Draught. Give it the Horse

## *The perfect Knowledge of Horses.* 105

Horse warm, and let him fast two Hours before and as long after taking it.

### *Another.*

Take *Succotrine Aloes*, *Agarick*, *Scammony*, each 1 Ounce; *Butter* without Salt, or *Hog's Lard*, 8 Ounces. Make the Whole into Pills, with Cordial Powder at your own Discretion, in order to give them a firm Consistence. The Use of these will clear a Horse of the Worms.

### *Another.*

Take *Crocus Metallorum* in Powder, and every time the Horse eats Oats, put an Ounce of it among them: Continue this for some Days. Either of these Remedies will do the Business.

### *Swelling of the Testicles.*

This Distemper usually proceeds either from some Strain in Working, or from the Horse's having continued too long in the Stable, or from his putting one Leg over any Bar, and being checked by the Halter, or, in a Word, from any other Accident that confines a Horse, makes him kick and fling, and bruise his Cods. There is no other Way of knowing this Distemper but by some outward Swelling upon the Part. The coming-down of the Testicles proceeds from the same Causes, with this Difference only, that it is a long time in discovering itself; whereas the other may come in one Night.



## 106 *The perfect Knowledge of Horses.*

### *A Poultice for the Swelling of the Testicles.*

Take about 4 Ounces of the Juice of *Leeks*, 2 Ounces of common *Salt*, a Quartern of the stalest leavened *Dough* you can get, 2 Ounces of the Juice of *Rue*, two Handfuls of *Rye-Flour*, and about a Quartern of *Hog's Lard* ready melted. Boil the Whole with a sufficient Quantity of *Vinegar* to make a Pap about as thick as that for Children, and apply it spread thick like a Poultice.

### *Another.*

Take *Bean-Flour* and *Vinegar*; make a Pap as before; add a little *Salt*, and use it as the other.

### *Another.*

Take *Leeks* and the Crum of *White Bread*, an equal Quantity of each; pound them with *Honey*, or *New Milk*: Boil the Whole together, and make it of a proper Consistence, to apply with Tow upon the Cods, covering it with an Ox's Bladder. Fasten it on with a Bandage, and apply fresh twice a Day, a little warmish, continuing the Use of it till the Swelling lessens. If this Remedy is properly applied, the Horse will be soon cured.

### *Another.*

Bleed the Horse in the Flat of his Thighs; then take the Flour of *Wheat* and *Linseed*, *Turpentine*, and Oil of *St. John's Wort*, each  
4 Ounces;

*The perfect Knowledge of Horses.* 107

4 Ounces ; Ointment of Poplar Buds, 2 Ounces. Mix the Whole with Vinegar, and make a Plaister for the Reins of the Horse, which will very much contribute to assuage the Swelling of the Cods. This may be made as soon as a Poultice.

*A Remedy for another Sort of a Swelling in the Testicles.*

The Swelling I mean, and which has not yet been mentioned, proceeds from a Collection of Humours which descend on the Part, and occasion great Pains. These Humours are often the Effect of eating Grass too tender : They may also proceed from a Horse's carrying too heavy Burthens, or having worked too hard, or eat too much. When Nature is overcharged, the obstructed Digestion causes Venustuities which swell these Parts. To know when the Distemper proceeds from this, take your Horse abroad into some Water as high as the Bottom of his Stones, and if the Swelling sinks, you may be sure it proceeds only from Humours ; and in that Case have Recourse to the following Remedies.

Take Potters Earth, and dilute it with Wine ; stir it well, till it becomes very liquid : Then warm it, and with a Sponge dipped in it foment the Testicles and Sheath. If this does not cure him, add the Juice of Garden Night-Shade, and Rose-Water, an equal Quantity of each, and as much of both as you had put Wine to dilute the Earth. Apply  
this

## 108 *The perfect Knowledge of Horses.*

this five or six Times a Day, till the Horfe is cured. If the Swelling proceeds from his having worked too hard, or carried too heavy Burthens, you may know it by touching the affected Parts, and feeling a Hardness cleaving to the Skin. In this Case use the following Remedy.

Dry Beans in an Oven ; reduce them to Flour ; boil that in Vinegar, and make a Plaster to apply to the Cods, binding it on with a Bandage.

### *Another.*

Take a large Quantity of Lees of Wine, Cummin, and Beans ; boil up the Beans first to skin them, and then boil the Whole well together, and make an Addition of Vinegar. Put this Composition into a Bag that will cover the Cods, and apply it as warm as the Horfe can bear. You may repeat the Application twice a Day, and in case the Swelling be very considerable, three times.

### *A Remedy against the Gangrene.*

It is proper to say that the following Composition will keep a long time, provided it be in a dry Place.

Take *Green Vitriol, White Vitriol, Rock Alum, Sealed Earth, Venetian Cerufs*, each 1 Ounce. Reduce every Drug into Powder separately ; then take a clean earthen Pipkin, well glazed, and put in it two Ounces of Spring Water : Throw in each Powder by itself ; first the  
*Alum,*



## *The perfect Knowledge of Horses.* 109

*Alum*, then the *Green Copperas*, then the *White*, and afterwards the others, stirring continually with a Wooden Spatula till it becomes a little hardish. Let it dry at last upon the Fire, till the Whole is as hard as a Stone: Then take off your Pipkin, and let it stand till next Day to cool in some damp Place, that so it may disengage itself from the Bottom of the Vessel, which it does easily if that be well glazed. But as the Gangrene stays for no to-morrow, you may break off some Bits of the Stone while it is warm, and apply them pulverised to the numbed Flesh, which begins to mortify. There is no other Way of using this Stone.

### *Another for the same Purpose.*

Take *Green Baum*, either out of a Garden or the Field; pound it, and express the Juice: Then take the same Weight of Mutton-Suet, with a Handful of common Salt; put the Whole into a Pot or Pipkin, and just boil it up. Strain this Composition thro' a Piece of fine Linnen, and apply some of it fresh every six Hours to the beginning Mortification, till you see new Flesh appear.

### *A Remedy to hinder the Gangrene from reaching the Heart.*

Take *Assa Fœtida*, *Bole Armenic*, *Flowers of Brimstone*, each 3 Ounces: Powder the Whole, and put it in a Bottle of Wine or Ale, and give it the Horse in form of a Draught. It will

## 110 *The perfect Knowledge of Horses.*

will hinder the Gangrene from spreading farther.

### *Another.*

When you see the Gangrene seize any Part of a Horse's Body, take the Essence of Turpentine, and warm it in some covered Vessel, which the Air cannot enter. Wash the Wound with this Essence, and then cut off what dead Flesh you can come at. Put corrosive Sublimate powdered upon what you cannot cut off, and apply Tow, dipped in the Essence, upon the Wound, which must be dressed in that manner twice a Day till it is cured. When the dead Flesh is all gone, the Sublimate can be of no Service. But as the Gangrene will cause an Inflammation, make use of the following Baths.

### *Baths, or Fomentations.*

Take Roots of Marsh-Mallows bruised and boil them in a sufficient Quantity of Water, till the Water becomes thick and muddy: Then take it off the Fire, and when cool, rub the Horse with it hourly till the Inflammation dissipates.

### *A Remedy against internal Venom.*

When a Horse loses his Appetite of a sudden, and swells all over the Body, it is a Sign of internal Poison, perhaps from having eat something venomous among his Hay or Grass.

Let

## *The perfect Knowledge of Horses.* III

Let the first Thing you give him be a Draught of this kind.

### *A Drink.*

Take Juice of Mullein and Oil of Nuts, of each 2 Ounces; mix them together and give it the Horse. Let him take upon it a Pint of White-Wine, and ply him with laxative Glsters between whiles. If the Horse is not relieved by this Drink, depend upon it the Poison is very violent. In that Case have recourse to Venice-Treacle, which use in the following manner.

Take *Venice Treacle*, 4 Ounces; *Oil of Nuts*, 2 Ounces: Dilute the Whole together, and mix it with a Bottle of White-Wine, which give for a Draught. If the Venom has not affected any of the noble Parts, you may promise yourself a Cure.

### *A Remedy for the Bite of a Serpent, or other venomous Animal.*

If a Swelling comes on any Part of a Horse's Body, inspect it carefully, to see if there be no Prick or Bite capable of causing this Inflammation; for there may chance to be some Serpent, or other venomous Animal in the Stable, especially in the Country, tho' the same Thing may happen in a Town, in any Nation whatsoever. There is in *Holland* a kind of venomous little Beast called a Shrew-mouse, somewhat less than a common Mouse, with a more piqued Nose, and of a grayer Colour.



## 112 *The perfect Knowledge of Horses.*

Colour. His usual Residence is in Stables or Stalls, and his Bite is very venomous to all Sorts of brute Animals, and even to Mankind. Lose no Time therefore when his Bite appears, but prepare the following Remedies, which are easily come at, wherever you may be.

Take a pointed Burning-iron, make it red-hot, and apply it to the Part bitten, thrusting it as far as you can, provided there be no Nerves in the way, that may endanger laming the Horse. One Hole is not enough: You must make five or six round the Wound; and dress them with Essence of Turpentine and Oil of Spike, mixed in equal Quantities. For want of these you may use Brine, or Water well seasoned with common Salt, or the following Ointment.

Take green Cole-wort Leaves and Hog's Fat, the same Weight of one as the other; pound them in a Mortar to an Ointment, with which dress the Wound. You must not have Recourse to the common Counter-poison, and to Purging, in order to evacuate the ill Humours, for Fear the Venom in the mean time should corrupt the whole Mass of Blood; for when that is once done, the best Remedies will be ineffectual, and Death must inevitably be the Consequence.

*How to purge a Horse gently, and fatten him.*

Take about a Dozen of Starlings; put them in a large Copper, just as they are, Guts, Feathers,

*The perfect Knowledge of Horses.* 113

thers, and all; boil them till they drop to pieces, and then, having taken them out of the Water, pound them in a large Mortar; put them again into the same Water, and give them another Boil. Strain the Whole thro' a fine Linnen Cloth, and see that you have about six Quarts of the Pap or Jelly, of which give the Horse one every Morning, having mixed with it half a Pound of Bean-Flour. Never put in your Flour till just as you are going to give the Horse his Draught. You should get a good Stock of Starlings, that you may have enough to serve the Horse fifteen or twenty successive Mornings. Give him frequently a small Quantity of Hay, to provoke his Appetite, which too much at a Time will cloy. Before he drinks let him eat a Handful of whole Beans, and get the cleanest Oats you can, to feed him with three Times a Day. There are few Horses that will not grow fat, when managed in this manner.

*Another Way to effect the same.*

First, keep your Horse always with an Appetite, feeding him little and often. Give him Oats three Times a Day, putting into them every Time a Handful of Nettle-Seed; and let him constantly drink warm Water blanch'd with Bean-Flour, or, for want of that, Wheat-Flour. In three Weeks or a Month this will make him fat.

## 114 *The perfect Knowledge of Horses.*

### *Another Way.*

Instead of Oats, feed your Horse with Wheat half boiled. Let his Water every Time be blanced with Wheat-Flour, and before he drinks, always give him a Handful of Fenu-greek, mixed with a small Handful of Oats, in order to warm his Inside, and make him often thirsty; for the more he drinks, the sooner he will be fat.

### *Another.*

When you have a mind to fatten a Horse, give him instead of Oats a Peck of Rye-Flour Morning and Evening, made into a Paste, and rolled up in Balls. You have nothing more to do but to give him Hay, a little at a Time, and often, and now and then a Peck of Beans just par-boiled; watering him with blanced Water, in which Leaven has been steeped. This will fatten a Horse in three Weeks or a Month, and make him fit for Sale.

### *To give a Horse Appetite.*

Take Honey, 4 Ounces; Pepper, Starch, each 1 Ounce; Violet Leaves, Nutmegs, Barley-Flour, each half an Ounce: Mix the Whole together, and make it into Balls, which roll in Liquorice Powder. After each Ball, to drive it down, make the Horse swallow a Gulp of Emetic Wine, given thro' the Horn. A Pint will be more than sufficient for the whole Dose of Balls.



*The perfect Knowledge of Horses.* 115

*A Remedy for Cancers in the Mouth, or upon the Tongue of a Horse.*

Take three or four large Leeks, and pound them well ; an Ounce of powdered Alum, two Ounces of Honey, half an Ounce of broken Pepper, and an Ounce of Salt : Put the Whole in a Quart of Verjuice, or the Juice of Lemons, and wash the Cancers with it three or four Times a Day till they are cured, which will not be long.

*For a Horse whose Tongue is cut by the Bridle or Halter.*

A Horse often cuts his Tongue in the Place where he mouths the Bridle, or the Halter crosses him. To remedy this when it happens, take Human Urine, Salt, Honey, and pounded Pepper ; mix the Whole together, and wash the Tongue with it seven or eight Times a Day, with a Linnen Rag. Or you may put the Drugs together in a Rag, and tie them up, for the Horse to hold in his Mouth four or five Times a Day, an Hour each Time : Only the Quantity of Honey should then be increased, to keep the other Ingredients together. This last manner is in fact better than the former, and will soon cure a recent Wound on the Tongue. A Hurt of this kind should never be neglected, because the Tongue of a Horse that has been cut, and not presently healed, is apt to make his Mouth rough, which

## 116 *The perfect Knowledge of Horses.*

is occasioned by his tossing about his Head, and opposing the Hand.

### *Another for the same Purpose.*

Take dried Figs, such as are sold at the Grocers, pound them to a Mash, and mix with them the same Weight of Honey, to make a Composition for holding in the Mouth, like the preceding.

### *Pills for a Horse in a sick and languishing Condition.*

Take *Fresh Butter*, 8 Ounces; *Honey of Roses*, 4 Ounces; *Senna Leaves*, *Coriander Seed*, *Mithridate*, each 1 Ounce; *Bitter Apple*, *Bay Berries*, *Saffron*, each half an Ounce; *Sugar*, 2 Ounces: Powder and mix the Whole well, and make Pills for two Doses, to be given two successive Mornings, and washed down with a little Wine. The Horse should fast six Hours before, and as many after taking this Remedy.

### *Another Way of purging a Horse.*

Take *Succotrine Aloes*, 2 Ounces; *Senna Leaves*, 1 Ounce; *Sweet Oil*, 1 Pint: Mix the Whole together, and give it the Horse after he has fasted all Night: Keep him six Hours longer without eating or drinking, and then give him some scalded Bran and blanch'd Water.

The next Day, at the same Hour he took his Purge, give him a gentle Airing if it does  
not

## *The perfect Knowledge of Horses. 117*

not work; and when it begins to operate, put him up again into the Stable, cover him warm, and from time to time give him Bread, scalded Bran, or even Oats, but in very small Quantities, because his Stomach will then be weak. Purges take away the Appetite of a Horse, which must therefore be restored with *Assa-fœtida*, or some Cordial Composition.

### *A Water proper for all Sorts of Wounds.*

Take round Birthwort and powdered Sugar, of each 2 Ounces: Boil the Birthwort in a Quart of White-Wine till it comes to a Pint, and then strain the Whole thro' a fine Linnen Cloth, and keep it in a Bottle for Use. You need only wash the Wound twice a Day with this Water, in order to keep it clean, without any other Application; and if it be fresh received, this alone will soon heal it.

### *How to dry up any Wound.*

Wash the Wound once a Day with warm Wine; and if you melt a little Sugar in it, so much the better: Then take the Powder of Rosemary Leaves, and sprinkle on the Sore, which will soon dry away.

### *An excellent Suppurative for the Corns, or Kernels, that come on a Horse's Back.*

In the first Place take Oil, or any warm Ointment, or for want of that Hog's Grease, the oldest you can get: With this rub the Corns, and it will make them fall off. Then



## 118 *The perfect Knowledge of Horses.*

dress the Wounds with Essence of Turpentine, and Lint made of old Cords beat to a Powder. As you put on the Essence of Turpentine, sprinkle the Lint-Dust upon it, which will bind it together and stay on the Part. Continue this Course till the Horse is cured. I could prescribe other Remedies, which would be harder to get, more expensive, and yet not a whit better.

### *Another Suppurating Ointment.*

Take Sweet Oil, 2 Ounces; Yellow Wax, Venice Turpentine, Black Pitch, Black and White Rosin, Mutton Suet, and Hog's Lard, each half an Ounce: Melt the Whole together over a gentle Fire, and reduce it to an Ointment, which you must preserve with Care. It is good in all Cases where Suppuration is wanted.

### *The best Way of Cutting off a Horse's Tail.*

You must shave off the Hair in the Place you design for the Operation, raising up and turning back what you intend to preserve. Then take a Bar, or thick Piece of Wood, of just a proper Length to support the Tail when set on one End: Hold it upright with one Hand, lay on the Tail, and with the other Hand clap cross it a sharp Hedging-bill at the proper Place, which must be struck thro' with a Hammer or Mallet. Some ignorant Persons put the Bill under the Tail, and strike on the latter; but this hurts and bruises it, and may be

## *The perfect Knowledge of Horses.* 119

be attended with bad Accidents. The Tail being cut off in this manner, you must take a hot Searing-Iron, made in the form of the Letter O, and apply it gently to stop the Blood : Then take black Pitch, and put a little of it on the End of the Stump, clapping to the Iron, which has now lost some of its Heat, to melt it. Put up your Horse again in the Stable ; but take care he does not stand near any Wall or Cellar, against which he may rub himself : For some Horses have killed themselves by that Means, having brought a Mortification into their Tails. When the Operation is over, you must rub the Tail quite to the Cross of the Reins with Brandy ; continuing to do so Night and Morning for some Days. If the Horse should unluckily rub and fret the Part, or the Stump should be bruised, or too much burned, you must rub quite to the Cross with Spirit of Turpentine and Brandy, beat up together in equal Quantities. It is proper for one to stand behind the Horse with a Whip, to keep him from flinging about, and so to prevent any Accidents.

### *The Manner of Gelding a Horse well, and Treating him during the Cure.*

There are many different Ways of Gelding a Horse. Some *Whip* them ; that is, after they have made an Opening in the Cord with a Razor or Incision-Knife, so that the Stones come out, they bind the Roots of them with Pack-thread or Coblers-end, and then

## 120 *The perfect Knowledge of Horses.*

cut them off below the Ligature, cleansing the Inside of the Cods with Oil only, or Oil mixed with Wine. Others *Billet* them; that is, they take a Hasle-Stick of moderate Thickness, split it thro', take out the Pith, and make a Cavity the whole Length, which they fill with powdered Vitriol, or Verdigrease, or sometimes with Sublimate. With these Sticks they take hold of the Horse between the Cods and the Belly, tying them on as tight as possible, and leaving them there nine or ten Hours; by which time the Parts will entirely fall off. Neither of these Ways is bad in itself; but they are not proper for a Horse that has a Rupture, nor one whose Strings of his Testicles are large and swelled. I have no Opinion therefore of either of these Operations, and that which follows is much more convenient, especially as it may be performed at any Age, or in any Season, provided it be done skilfully.

You must throw down the Horse upon his Back, according to the Custom in *Germany*, and put a large Leathern Strap round one of his Hind-Legs, bringing it under his Neck, and so drawing the Foot near the Shoulder, that you may have room for doing your Work with Freedom. Then take up one Testicle, and hold it fast in your Hand; and with a Razor or Incision-Knife, make a large Opening in the Cod for the Testicle to come out. You must use a delicate Hand in dividing it from the Strings and Ligaments, which form a Sort of SS; and then the Testicles extend in Length.

If



*The perfect Knowledge of Horses.* 121

If he be a vicious and dangerous Horse, you must cut it off as near his Body as possible ; but if he be a quiet one, divide the Strings as near as you can to the Testicle itself.

Having got the Testicle out, take a Piece of Plate-Iron, about two Inches broad, and the Thickness perhaps of a Crown-piece : Clasp the Testicle within this, and squeeze it close : Then take a wet Dish-clout, and put it between the said Plate and the Cods, and cut off the Testicle with a hot Iron. You may throw on some Bits of Sulphur before you take away the Iron, and burn them on the Part ; and lastly, rinse the Cods well with fair Water. Proceed in the same manner with the other Testicle.

Before this Operation, you should draw the Horse's Yard out of the Sheath, and cleanse it well with Water from all Filth. This will in some Measure prevent the Greatness of the Inflammation, and of the subsequent Pain. All the farther Care required, is to keep the Horse from Wind in a very close Stable, and to wash his Belly seven or eight Times a Day with fair Water, cold in Summer, but warm in Winter. If the Inflammation becomes very great, which sometimes happens, you must frequently wash the Cods, Sheath, and all that is swelled, with Cream, till the Symptoms disappear. During the whole Process, you must give the Horse no Oats, but as much scalded Bran as he will eat ; and let his Water be blanch'd, and a little warm.

Tho'

## 122 *The perfect Knowledge of Horses.*

Tho' I have said that all times are equal for this Operation, yet the Spring is the most advantageous Season, unless Necessity urges the contrary. The Horse preserves his Hair better, and keeps it smother at that Time. I must observe farther, that if a Horse is lean and meagre when gelded, he will never grow fat again nor have a good Coat, even tho' the Operation be performed in Autumn; and that there is most Danger of a Mortification when it thunders, which Weather therefore should not be chosen. Some have a Charm against this ill Effect, which we omit, as equally idle and superstitious.

I had forgot to tell you, that during the Cure, beginning the Morrow after the Operation, you must walk your Horse abroad three or four Times a Day, a Quarter of an Hour each Time, if the Weather be fine, and no Wind stirring. When you cannot take him out, walk him in the Stable, in order to make him evacuate the Matter from his Wounds. Every one knows that his Fever will increase nine Days, and be as many more in going off: But if the Method here laid down be observed, he will recover in a very short Time.

### *Hurts on the Withers, or Wither-wrung.*

This Accident is common in the Army, either thro' bad Saddles, or bad Pannels on the Horses of Burthen, or sometimes thro' the Trusses of Forage being ill made up. It is very easy to discover, because it begins by a  
Swelling,

*The perfect Knowledge of Horses.* 123

Swelling, which proceeds from the Extremity of the Chest, just between the Movement of the Shoulders. Many Horses are lost thro' this Misfortune, and the Ignorance of those who take them in hand, and who apply outward Remedies to bring the Swelling to a Head, which they afterwards open. When they have done this, they are usually unable to prevent Ulcers or Filanders in the middle of the Wound, which grow to the adjacent Joints; and then Matter often flows down between the Shoulder-blade and the Body. Here all their Skill is at an end; for the Matter having no longer any outward Drain, the Horse of consequence dies, merely because the Process was not made as it ought, and according to the following Directions.

To prevent such an Accident, as soon as you perceive the Swelling above described, let the Cause be what it will, you must hinder any Collection of Matter by this Composition.

Take the Whites of five or six Eggs, and beat them up to a Froth: Then take an Ounce of crude Roch Alum, which reduce into a fine Powder, and mix with the Eggs; adding, after you have well mixed them, about a Glass of Spirit of Turpentine: Then beat the Whole again, and add a like Quantity of Brandy; continuing to beat it till it comes to a kind of pappy Consistence, with which you must rub the Swelling three or four Times a Day, and in a little while it will be entirely gone. In case the Swelling was far advanced when you took



## 124 *The perfect Knowledge of Horses.*

took it in hand, and some Matter already formed, there will be no great Damage : The Matter will discharge itself, by continuing the Use of this Remedy.

### *Another Remedy for the same Disorder.*

If you are in a Place where you can have none of the Drugs abovementioned, take Brandy, and dilute in it a Bit of Soap, and then rub the Swelling with it till you make a Lather : Repeat this every three or four Hours till the Tumour dissipates. When you cannot get Brandy, use Urine with the Soap ; or, for want of that, Brine, or Water well salted : But these must be used ten or twelve, instead of three or four Times a Day. If all other Means are wanting, as soon as you perceive this Disorder, take a green Tuff out of some Meadow, with the Earth sticking to the Roots, and apply it to the Swelling on the grassy Side. Renew this every three or four Hours till the Tumour disappears, or till you have furnished yourself with one of the Remedies above-mentioned.

### *Navel-Galls.*

This Accident proceeds from the same Cause as the foregoing, and consequently must be treated in the same manner. What we call a Hurt upon the Navel is in reality upon the Kidneys, towards the Cross of the Reins, where the Crupper and Saddle-buckle join.

*Of*

*Of Impostumations in the Withers.*

This is occasioned by suffering Matter to gather in the Swellings on the Withers; and a most terrible Distemper it is in the Army, especially in hot Countries, where the Flies are very troublesome. As the Horse moves, the Matter trickles down continually between his Body and his Shoulder; and as it can have no Passage outward, because you cannot force one thro' the Blade-bone, those who know not how to make the following Operation, are obliged to give all such Horses over.

You must first bind your Horse, and throw him down on the Ground: Then take a Stake about as thick as your Leg, four or five Foot long, and sharp at one End; drive it into the Ground with a Beetle, and place the Horse that it may stand just between his Shoulder and his Body, so that he cannot stir while you perform the Operation, which is thus done. Tie a Cord to the Horse's Foot, and at about two Yards Distance drive another Stake into the Ground, to serve as an Axle-tree to a Coach or a Cart Wheel that you must put thereon. Fasten the other End of the Cord to this Wheel and then turn it about, till by winding up the Cord you extend the Horse's Leg as much as it will bear. You may then make an Incision between the Body and the Shoulder, to the very Top, to come at the Matter behind the Blade-bone, by an Opening to be afterwards made. The Incision is made  
with

## 126 *The perfect Knowledge of Horses.*

with a flat Iron, somewhat crooked, about an Inch broad, and as thick as two Crown-Pieces. The Curvity of this Instrument is in Proportion to the Ribs, between which and the Shoulder it must pass, in order to let out the Matter that is lodged above: And for this purpose you must introduce a small Rowel, from the Top of the Withers to the Bottom, between the Shoulder and the Trunk; which may be easily done if your Farrier has ever so little Address. This Rowel should be left in only twenty-four Hours, and then let the Wound be dressed like any common Wound; which Method will soon put your Horse out of all imminent Danger, as the Matter between the Trunk and the Shoulder will be discharged. You may make the Rowel either with *Hungary* Leather, or with Tow and Horse-Hair twisted together, daubing it over well with Basilicum. If at the End of three full Days the Matter does not run out plentifully below, you may leave the Rowel in a Day or two longer.

Never forget, during the whole Process of the Cure, that your Horse is to have no Oats, but only scalded Bran, or stale Bread Pap. Besides that, it is absolutely necessary to make him eat Root of bastard Rhubarb, or the Herb Patience, which grows in almost all Countries, and is a Kind of wild Sorrel. It shoots up in Meadows, and by the Sides of Ditches, and sometimes is very large. The Root is yellow, like that of the Sorrel; but both Stalk and  
Leaves



Leaves are much bigger, tho' of the same Colour at the time of Seeding. That which grows in the Water is best, and next that which grows in fat Land; but for want of one Sort, another may be used, and the more a Horse eats of either, cut very small, the sooner will he be well. This Root is also good for all other Sorts of Wounds whatsoever: And it is certain, that in a temperate Climate, when the Flies give no Disturbance, one might cure a Horse by Means of this Root only, without any great Operation.

*Faintness for want of Nourishment.*

This Distemper is more common in the Army than any where else, and occasioned by the great Heats, and the long Marches one is obliged to make. It oftener happens to brisk and lively Horses, than to those that are heavy; and nothing more is wanted than to be able to distinguish it. When a Horse falls down of a sudden on the Road, without having eat or drank, the Dust has got into his Mouth, and thro' his Nostrils, stopping up the Passages; so that he cannot breathe, and drops as if he were dead. Horses that are used to go in Harness, either in Coach or Carriage Service, are very subject to it. In order to cure this Disease, you must take fair Water, wash the Head of the Horse with it, pour some of it into his Nostrils, into his Mouth, and a good deal into his Ears: This will raise him in a little while. You may then let him drink, and he will be able to  
proceed

## 128 *The perfect Knowledge of Horses.*

proceed on his Journey. Horses that are subject to this Disorder should not be neglected, but suffered to drink on all Occasions that offer. The Guts of such Horses are always narrower than in others, which makes them unable to bear Hunger or Thirst. It is much the same with Men, some of whom can go without drinking more easily than others.

### *Of the Pole-Evil.*

This is a very troublesome Distemper, and proceeds from different Causes; especially to large Draught-Horses, who wear Hempen Halters, as those belonging to the Artillery, the Provisions of an Army, or any Sort of Carriages. Not but that others are also subject to it. Horses affected with it are apt to be frightened at every little Thing, and pull as if they would break their Harnes to get loose; which occasions the Halter to hurt them between the Ears and the Neck, where the Neck and Head join; and this by Degrees becomes more and more painful. Matter at last forms in the Part, which, not being perceived, extends along the Chest, causes a great Inflammation, and often makes it necessary to open the Tumour along both Sides of the Mane, the Length of half a Foot, or more. In these Sorts of Wounds, which are made thro' Necessity, care must be taken to use no fat Ointment, nor an oily one, but of a restraining Nature. This Distemper is the more difficult to cure, as it is hard to keep the Remedies

dies on, and you must put no Ligature on that Part.

You must take therefore a thick Piece of Linen Cloth, and cut it about a Foot square, that it may go between the Ears, and extend along the Mane. The Cloth must be four or five Times double, and fastened under with narrow Tape, in order to keep on the Medicines.

These Accidents may be occasioned by a Blow on the Head from a brutal Driver, when a Horse hesitates at passing any Place. It is needless to multiply Remedies that are proper for such Wounds, because they who have dressed one may dress others.

*Of a Shoulder-slip, or Shoulder-wrench.*

It is common, for want of Knowledge, to confound the Disorders of a Horse's Shoulder, and only to say of each that it is a Wrench or a Slip: But it is proper to know, that a Horse may lame his Shoulder different Ways, and without ever straining himself in the least, This Distinction ought to be judiciously made, to prevent any Mistakes that may ensue.

A Horse may be lamed, in the first Place. by having been ill saddled; that is, by having the Saddle put too forwards, and rode on by a heavy Man, who neither knows how to place himself, nor to adjust his Stirrups. If one Stirrup is longer than the other, the Man consequently bears more on one Side than the other, and the Saddle-bow, pressing most a-

K

gainst



## 130 *The perfect Knowledge of Horses.*

gainst one Shoulder, must of Course bruise it in a long Day's Journey; and so the Horse may be lamed without making one false Step. A Man in this Case goes to a Farrier, who tells him his Horse has slipped his Shoulder, and that his Case requires great Care and Pains. He is paid as a skilful Man, tho' perhaps all the while he is a mere Block-head; and the Horse renews his Malady for want only of mending the Saddle. You put him in the Hands of another equally ignorant, who treats him in the same manner, and leaves the Saddle just as it was. After the poor Beast has remained some time in the Stable, a fresh Rider mounts him, and changes the Saddle perhaps by hazard, or makes the Stirrups even, and rides him without ever laming him at all.

A Horse may lame his Shoulder by coming hastily out of the Stable, and running it against the Door or the Post, or by a Kick from another Horse. Your Farrier then cures him by the help of Ointments, and in the Eyes of ignorant Persons goes for a skilful Doctor. But a Horse that has in reality a Shoulder-slip, or an Extension by a Strain within the Shoulder, between that and the Ribs, (having no Joint there that holds those Parts together, as the Hanch is fastened to the Body, nor any other Ligament but Fibres and Tendons;) such a Horse, I say, who has this true Shoulder-slip, is not to be cured by Remedies applied without the Skin: For how should their Ointments penetrate thro' the Shoulder-blade, a  
solid

## *The perfect Knowledge of Horses.* 131

solid Bone, to cure the Disorder underneath it? This can be done no other way than by manual Operation, as shall be shewn in the Article of true Shoulder-slips.

There is another Sort of Cause that may make a Horse lame in the Shoulder, without his having ever strained himself, or received any Accident. He limps now on one Side, now on the other, and sometimes on both; not being able to stand upright. This Case is the most difficult of all to cure, as it proceeds from Nature; the Horse having been got by a *Turkish* or *Arabian* Sire, whose Shoulders were extremely flat and narrow, and close as it were together. Some Persons never observe this, and are satisfied when they go to a Stallion if he looks well, and be either a *Turk* or an *Arabian*. Now to come at the Knowledge of this Defect, when you see a Horse whose Shoulders are close together, and quite flat, instead of being fleshy, there is little good to be expected from him. Such Shoulders make a Sort of demi-quarter Circle from the Bottom to the Withers, where you see a Void without Flesh. Almost all your Farriers are mistaken when they apply Rowels in this Case, and so make the Shoulder leaner and leaner, render the Horse useless, and, in a little while, kill him; whereas they should endeavour to nourish the Part, which is what it wants. I will now give you a Course of Remedies, in proper Order, for the several Accidents in the Shoulder that have been here enumerated.

## 132 *The perfect Knowledge of Horses.*

*For a Horse that has been lamed in the Shoulder by the Saddle.*

If you are in a Place where Drugs can be easily got, take Spirit of Turpentine and Brandy, an equal Quantity of each; beat them up together, and rub all the Part that has been hurt by the Saddle. Put your Saddle backward when you ride him again, which may be the next Day, or the Day after. If you have no Spirit of Turpentine, take Soap and Brandy, and rub against the Hair till you make a Lather. Repeat this three or four Times running, as fast as it dries in; and thus you may cure your Horse while you proceed on your Journey. For want of Soap, you may use Roch Alum; and for want of Brandy, Urine: But if you can get Spirit of Turpentine, the Whites of Eggs, Brandy, and Urine, the best Way is to make a Composition of them all, as directed for Horses hurt on the Withers, and rub the Horse with it four or five Times; which will effect a Cure. You may use the same Remedies in the other Cases abovementioned. But if the Inflammation be very great, the Disorder of long Continuance, and one Shoulder appears thicker than the other, you may introduce a Rowel under the Skin from the Bottom to the Top of the Shoulder. It may be made either with Leather or Tow, provided Hair be twisted with it, and the Whole well bedaubed with Basilicum. The two Ends of it must be tied together  
without



## *The perfect Knowledge of Horses.* 133

out the Skin, that you may commodiously turn it, and anoint it afresh every Day. Keep it in nine Days, and in the mean time rub the Shoulder with the following Ointment.

Take *Ointments of Marshmallows, Poplar-Buds, and Roses, Oils of Bays and Honey*, each two Ounces; melt them together, and stir the Composition till it is cold; then use it once every Day, and make more if this be not found sufficient. The Rowel will draw the Bruise the Horse has received to Suppuration; and the Ointment will nourish the Skin, and keep it from shrivelling.

It is very proper that a Horse should do no Work, while he is under this Course: But even if one is in the Army, or upon the Road, one may expect a Cure from pursuing it closely, tho' not so soon as when you can give him Rest.

### *A Remedy for the Cooling or Chilling of the Shoulders.*

In this Disorder a Horse cannot support himself before, and has very little Motion in his Shoulders, as if they were rivetted or bound together. Some Persons, for want of Knowledge, take this to be a Foundering; whereas Foundering hinders the Motion of the Legs, and a Cooling or Chilling of the Shoulder affects the Shoulder only. This Distinction being made, you may treat your Horse in the following Manner.

First, make him *swim*, as the Farriers call it, *on dry Ground*; that is, tie up one of his

### 134 *The perfect Knowledge of Horses.*

Fore-legs, bent at the Knee, with a broad leathern Strap; and then walk and trot him upon three Legs, till his one Leg before can no longer support him. Exercise him in the same Manner upon the other Leg; and afterwards bleed him in the two Arches, and rub his Shoulders well with the Blood, and over that with Spirit of Turpentine, Oil of Spike, Oil of *Petre* and Brandy, mixed together in equal Quantities. Sprinkle Rye-Flour over all, in order to make a Sort of Crust upon the two Shoulders, which should be refreshed once a Day, for seven or eight Days running, with Oil of Bays, and afterwards with an Unguent made of the Ointments of Marsh-mallows, Poplar-buds, and Roses, mixed up with Honey, an equal Quantity of each Ingredient. You may continue to rub the Shoulders of the Horse with this Composition, once every Day, for three Weeks or a Month, in which Time it will comfort them greatly. Leave him afterwards five or six Weeks in the Stable, without stirring out.

As the Humours may possibly descend into his Feet, you ought to have his two Fore-feet unshod, and pared well, before you begin the Cure: Then let his Shoes be put on again, and from time to time stuff the Hollows of them with Cow's Dung, fried in Hog's Lard, and afterwards mixed with Vinegar. By means of this Remedy you may prevent any such Accident in his Feet. If you rub his Hoofs, towards the Crown, with Oil of Bays, so much  
the

*The perfect Knowledge of Horses.* 135

the better. And if all these Remedies are found insufficient, it is to no purpose to look after others.

*A Remedy for the true Shoulder-slip, or what is called an Opening.*

Before you undertake any Thing, have the Horse unshod, and his Feet pared; then shoe him again as even as possible, and make him swim on dry Ground, as directed in the foregoing Case; excepting that you must do it here with one Leg only, and that you must keep the lame one to the Ground. Whip him on upon a Trot 'till he sweats, and then throw him down, and drive two Stakes into the Ground to support him, one against the Hollow behind his Shoulder, and the other between the Belly and the Thigh, penning him up that he cannot stir. Take a long Cord, with a Shackle to it, and fasten it to his Foot, at the Joint between the Fetlock and the Hoof, and tie the other End to the Wheel of some Carriage, fixed according to the Direction for a Horse that has impostumated Withers, in order to extend his Leg in a right Line. You must then make an Incision in the Skin between his Trunk and his Shoulder, as directed in the same Article, and introduce your Iron in three Places; one in the middle, to ascend almost to the Top, and the two others on the Sides of it, making with it a Sort of Fork with three Prongs. These Openings being made, you must have



## 136 *The perfect Knowledge of Horses.*

Candles cast in flat Iron Molds for the Purpose, and composed in the following Manner.

Get a flaxen Wick of three Threads, that may lie flat by each other, and having put it into the Mold, take an Ounce of *Venice Turpentine*, an Ounce of *Spirit of Turpentine*, an Ounce of *Oil of Bays*, another of Ointment of *Marsh-Mallows*, two Ounces of *Mutton Suet*, and half a Pound of *yellow Wax*; melt the Whole, add half an Ounce of *Verdigrease* in Powder, and having mixed it well in, fill your Molds. When your Candle is cold, in order to loosen and take it out, pass the Mold over a Wisp of burning Straw, or some other Flame; and then putting the Candle in again, introduce the Mold to the very Bottom of the middle Hole, by which you must begin. Your Mold must be very smooth and even; and you should have a flat Piece of Wood, of the Form and Size of the Candle, which you must introduce in it's Place, as you draw out of the Mold, in Order to leave the Candle behind. Fill up the two other Holes in the same Manner, and then with a large Needle and a Cobler's End stitch the Skin together in the middle, to keep all in. Then let your Horse rise, and put him up in the Stable, where a Place must be prepared with Planks for him to stand upon, so even and smooth, that one Leg cannot be higher than another. This is contrary to the Practice of some Farriers, who put a high Shoe upon the well Foot; which often makes the Legs uneven, by suffering the other Shoulder to descend

*The perfect Knowledge of Horses.* 137

scend, and so lames a Horse for his whole Life after.

When your Horse is in the Stable, take a large Towel, and tie his two Feet as close as possible, as if he was fettered: Bind him in the same manner at his Knees, so that he cannot bend them. You must renew the Candles every day, and every day diminish their length, till the Holes are quite filled up.

It is necessary also to fasten your Horse in such a Manner that he may not lie down for forty or fifty Days. This is done by four Reins or Thongs, tied, two to the Rack, and two to the Manger, leaving him barely Room to eat his Bran: For Corn he must absolutely have none, during the whole Cure.

As the Ligatures may occasion the Horse's Legs to swell, it is proper to rub them every Day with Lees of Wine. At forty or fifty Days end, take off the Bandages, as well as the two Reins that were tied to the Rack, and litter him well. Perhaps it will be some Days longer before he lies down, but he will do it at last, and the Swelling of his Legs will dissipate. You must not take him out of the Stable, however, for eight or ten Days after this: But then you may give a gentle Airing, taking great Care not to turn him on the Side where his Disorder lay. This should be observed a long while; and if ever there be an absolute Occasion to turn on that Hand, fetch as large a Compass for it as you can.

K 5      Though

## 138 *The perfect Knowledge of Horses.*

Though a Horse may be able to work gently in a Month after he comes to lie upon his Litter, yet he ought not to be put to it for five or six Months. I would advise no Man, therefore, to perform this Operation, except to a Horse of great Value, unless he does it by way of Experiment, because it will cost him much Labour and Money.

To nourish the affected Parts, during the Course of the Cure, make use of the Ointments that are prescribed in the Article of Withered Shoulders, rubbing in some of them once every Day: I would not advise any one to undertake the Operation here mentioned in the midst of Summer, when the Heats are violent.

It was the Author of this Book, who invented this Manner of Treating a Slip in the Shoulder; and the different Experiments he has made of it with Success, leave no room to doubt but it is the best that ever was invented. Many of these Experiments were made in his Most Christian Majesty's Stud, of which he was Forty Years Inspector.

### *Of the Spunge.*

This Distemper is not so dangerous as disagreeable to the Sight, because it never makes a Horse lame. It proceeds from his bending back his fore Feet when he lies down, so that the Points of the Shoes, or the front Nails when he has any, press against the Pit of the Shoulder, just where you put your Hand to feel if a Horse has the Fever. This, in the Sequel,  
causes



*The perfect Knowledge of Horses.* 139

causes a great Swelling; a Mass of foul Flesh arises, and a large Blister full of a red Humour. If our Grooms and Hostlers were not so idle, it would be easy to get rid of this Disorder, and quite dispel it, at its first Appearance, by only spunging the Part with Well or Fountain Water, the coldest they could get, using a Pail full of it at a Time, five or six Times a Day. In two or three Days, at most, all the Swelling will thus dissipate; but if it be neglected till the Bladder of bloody Water is formed, tho' it does not lame the Horse, it will be a long while in curing, in spite of all the Remedies and Operations one can have recourse to. When the Swelling does not give way to the cold Water, prepare the following Ointment.

Take *Cantharides*, *Black Hellebore*, and *Euphorbium*, of each two Ounces; powder them all, and make an Ointment with Oil of *Bays*, and *Venice Turpentine*, an equal Quantity of each; Let it be made without warming. Then shave off all the Hair from the swelled Part, and put on a large Plaister of the Ointment, making it fast with Ligatures, brought between his Legs, and over his Withers. Renew this Plaister once every Day, five or six Days running, which will draw out all the noxious Humour, and dissipate the Swelling. It must not be thought strange if you find the Skin fall off, as well as the Hair, because they will both come again more beautifull than before. If the Horse takes again to his old Habit of lying, and another Swelling appears, run a hot Iron

## 140 *The perfect Knowledge of Horses.*

Iron into it at Bottom, to let out all the Water, and then dress it as you would another Wound. It is to be hoped, that the Pain he feels in these Operations will make him leave this Habit, and take to lie on his Shoes.

### *Stiff Legs.*

There are some Horses, who, thro' the Remains of an old Distemper, or some great Fatigue, become so stiff in their Fore-legs, that they can scarce bend their Knees; which makes them stumble, and sometimes fall, when they are ever so little hurried, though even on a Walk. When this is the Case, you must endeavour to fortify the Nerves of the Legs and Joints by Fomentations of Marsh-Mallows Root, or Lees of Wine, or any other Medicines proper to supple and strengthen those Parts. There are some good Receipts for it in this Book: But if, in spite of all the good Remedies you can use, the Legs continue stiff, you must make the following Operation. Under the Shoulders, or, to speak more properly, under the Breast, between them and the Knees, as it is pointed out in the Explanation of the Figures, you seem to feel a Nerve very hard and stiff, which in reality is only a Tendon. It lies just under the Vein that we open for Disorders in the Shoulders, which may be justly called the Bow-Vein. Here you are to make an Incision with a Razor or proper Knife, descending along the Tendon, and opening the Skin about two Inches. You will find this

Tendon

*The perfect Knowledge of Horses.* 141

Tendon separated, as it were, from the Skin and the Flesh, as if it was a Nerve; which makes many call the Operation, *Cutting the Nerves of the Fore-legs*. Having made this Opening, with a wild Goat's Horn, or any such like Instrument, which is crooked and pointed, you must get under the Tendon, in order to draw it without the Skin. You must cut this in two, and the Ends will draw in, the one upwards, and the other downwards. This being done in both Legs, fill up the Wounds with Salt Butter; putting about three Ounces of Salt to half a Pound of Butter, and mixing them well. You must continue to dress it with nothing but this, till a Cure is effected.

Before you undertake this Operation, you must have the Horse shod in a particular manner, and with such a Shoe as is well known to the Farriers, to oblige him to bend his Legs in going: For as soon as the Operation is performed, you must air him at least a Quarter of an Hour, and then put him again in the Stable, filling the Wounds with Salt Butter. You must take him out thus every Day, Morning and Evening, and pace and trot him, observing still to dress his Wounds according to these Directions when you put him up, and keeping just the same Course till he is well. I would not advise any Man to ride the Horse at first, till he is accustomed to such Shoes; for he will be very apt to stumble or fall. You should not even lead him,



## 142 *The perfect Knowledge of Horses.*

him, therefore, on any Pavement, but only on plain Ground. Once every Fortnight you must gradually shorten the Corners of his Shoes. This will in time make his Legs as free as before, though in fact he will not have so much Strength in them as another Horse, who never had this Misfortune. He may be of use, however, a long while, if he has but only Youth on his Side.

### *Of an Ox-kneed Horse.*

It is almost superfluous to speak of this Defect, because it proceeds from Nature, and can never be cured: only we would point out what such Horses are good for.

When we see a Horse whose two Knees bend in towards each other, and his Feet go wide asunder, we call him Ox-kneed, because Oxen and Cows have their Knees made almost in the same Manner.

These Horses are by no means proper to ride: They are fit for nothing but the Cart or the Plough. In Work of this Kind they walk only, and are borne up in the Shoulders by their Collars and Harness, which makes them able to do some Service.

### *Of the three Kinds of Splents.*

There is one of the three Sorts of Splents that ought not to hinder a Man from buying a good Horse; I mean what they call the simple Splent, which appears within the Leg, under the Knee, remote from the great Nerve  
and

*The perfect Knowledge of Horses.* 143

and the Joint of the Knee. Here it gives him no Pain; is only disagreeable to the Sight, and goes away in time of itself; which makes it useless to have Recourse to Remedies. I shall only give some for the two other Kinds, which may incommode and lame a Horse.

All the three Sorts are known by the same Rule: For whenever you see a Tumour upon the Flat of the Leg, whether within or without, if it be under the Knee, and appears hard to the Touch, it is a Splent; and when it is situated as above described, it signifies nothing. But when it comes upon the Joint of the Knee, without any Interval, it loses the Name of Splent, and may be called a *Fusée*. It then, as one may easily conceive, makes the Leg of the Horse stiff, and hinders him from bending his Knee: Consequently it obliges him to stumble, and even fall, and, after a little violent Exercise, makes him lame. Rest alone cures the Lameness, but not the *Fusée*.

The third Kind of Splent, whether within or without, is when you feel it between the Nerve and the Bone; and sometimes even at the End of the Nerve. This is called a nervous Splent, and is the worst of all the Kinds; besides that the Horse is never here so firm-footed, but that he limps at every little Degree of Labour. The *French* reject every Horse that has a Splent; very often without knowing how to distinguish them; and one that has only a simple Splent is as bad in their Eyes, as one that has the other Sorts: But a simple Splent

## 144 *The perfect Knowledge of Horses.*

Splent always goes away of itself by that Time a Horfe is eight or nine Years old, which makes it unnecessary to prescribe for it.

### *A Remedy for Splents.*

Take a Stick (Hazle if you can, tho' the Difference perhaps is only in Fancy) of about two Fingers Thickness, and beat and rub the Splent with it gently, in order to soften it by Degrees: Continue this Course till the Skin feels as if it were detached from the Callosity. Then with the Point of a Lancet, or Fleam, prick it in several Places, in order to let out the corrupted Blood. This done, take a large Stopple of Tow dipped in Essence of Turpentine, and over it put a Linen Cloth five or six times double. Clap over this a Piece of Pig's or Ox's Bladder, and bind it with a linen Swathe. Let the Swathe be about the same Breadth with what is used for a Man's Leg; but longer, that it may the better keep on the Dressing. Leave it there twenty four Hours, and then renew the Dressing a second and third Time.

To what Purpose, will some say, is all this great Wrap? Is not a Cord or a common Bandage as well? What good can the Pig's or Ox's Bladder do? I will tell you: That Piece of Bladder hinders the Spirits from evaporating; and the Linen Pledget keeps the Dressing on close, without hurting the Nerve; which would be the Case if you were to use a Cord, and so the Remedy would become worse than the Disease.

*Of*



*Of Splents, or Fufees.*

I should inform the Reader that Splents and Fufees are Callosities made by a Humour in the Legs of a Horse, according to the Description above. These two Excrefcencies have the same Cause, and yet are widely different: For Splents no way incommode the Horse, unless they come too near the Nerves, as I have before said: But Fufees, on the contrary, often lame him, being of a great Length, and growing to the Bone which goes to the Joint of the Knee, and as it were riveting it. A Horse that has them therefore may be called lock-kneed, and has in Effect his Legs so stiff, that he limps, and his Knees cannot bend without Violence. When a Knee is once affected in this Manner, it is very difficult to cure, at least unless you fire it, to prevent the Fufee from going higher, and entirely depriving the Knee of Motion. As it is an Affair of great Concern, you ought not to neglect this Operation of the Fire, whenever the Fufee begins to reach the Joint.

*Another Remedy for Splents and Fufees.*

In the first Place shave off the Hair very close, especially just where the Hardness is; then beat and rub it easily with your Stick; for if you do it too roughly, it will cause an Inflammation: The Delicacy of the Hand therefore is here the chief Thing. When the Humour is sufficiently softened, prick it all over with the Point of a Launcet, to let out the  
L                      corrupted

## 146 *The perfect Knowledge of Horses.*

corrupted Blood. Then make an Ointment with *Euphorbium*, *Flowers of Brimstone*, *Cantharides*, and *Black Hellebore*, a Drachm of each: Powder the whole, incorporate it with *Oil of Bays*, and make a Liquid Ointment, which apply to the Swelling spread on Tow, fastening it on with a Bandage, that it may keep there twenty-four Hours. Take great care that the Horse may not come at it with his Teeth. When the twenty-four Hours are expired, take off the Dressing, and wash the Wound with fresh Water; continuing thus till it is well.

### *Another for the same Purpose.*

The Hair being entirely shaved off the Tumour, and the Tumour softened by rubbing it with your Piece of Wood, and pricked with a Lancet, as above described; take a Piece of Rind of Bacon, with a good deal of Fat on it, and apply it to the Part: Then run a hot Iron against the Rind, to make the Fat melt; and afterwards apply Butter and Black Pitch, fried together in a Fire-Shovel. Continue to use the latter once a Day for a Fortnight, in which Time the Slough will fall off, and then you may dress the Wound for a Cure.

### *Another.*

Shave off the Hair, and do as before to soften the Splent: Then take five or six Bits of Tile, each about the Bigness of the Splent, and make them red-hot: Have ready an earthen  
en





1. Seat of the Sallenders.  
2. Seat of the Mallenders.  
3. Splents.  
4. Simple Ofselets.

5. Ofselets.  
6. Corns in the Heel.  
7. Which Way the Strangles issue.  
8. Excrecence on the Eye.  
9. Sole above the Hoof or Pumice.  
10. Rupture  
11. Seton for y<sup>e</sup> round bone.





## *The perfect Knowledge of Horses.* 147

en Pot, with Wine Vinegar, and a strong Piece of Linen Rag; put one of the Bits of Tile into the Vinegar, and immediately take it out in the Rag, and apply it to the Splent, holding it there till cold. Use a second Piece of Tile in the same Manner, and so on, till you find the adjacent Hairs come easily off in your Hand. Then apply the following Caustic, which should extend no farther than the Humour itself, and be left there bound on twenty-four Hours.

### *A Caustic.*

Take a Clove of *Garlick*, the same Weight of *common Salt*, of *Pepper*, and of *Black Hellebore*; pound the whole together, and with almost an equal Quantity of *Oil of Bays* make an Ointment; which apply to the Splent or Fulse, and bind it on, taking Care that the Horse may not get at it with his Teeth. When the Slough or Eschar is come off, take care to wash the Wound, Night and Morning, with warm Wine, and a little Sugar melted in it, till it is quite well.

### *Another Remedy.*

After having treated the Swelling according to the former Direction, to prepare it for the Medicine; take Roots of *wild Turnips*, or *Rape*; cut them into Slices as thick as your Finger, and put a good many of these Slices into Wine Vinegar, and give them a gentle Boil; add a Handful of Salt, and let the Composition stand over the

L 2

Fire,

## 148 *The perfect Knowledge of Horses.*

Fire, while you take the Slices out one by one, and apply them as hot as you can to the Splent or Fulce, till you perceive it come off, as in the foregoing Receipt; then apply the Ointment of *Pepper, Salt, Garlick, Black Hellebore,* and *Oil of Bays*, as there prescribed, and leave it on twenty-four Hours. Supple the Eschar well afterwards with greasy Things, and it will fall off, and the Hair come again.

### *Another.*

After the preparatory Treatment, take the finest Head of *Garlick* you can get, boil it in Nut-Oil, and apply it as hot as you possibly can upon the Tumour: Bind it on and leave it twenty-four Hours; and afterwards add every Day *Oil of Bays*, till the Splent goes, which it certainly will.

### *Of the three Kinds of Osselets.*

Osselets are of the same Nature as Splents, which makes some Persons take them for the same Thing: There is this Difference however between them, that Splents come near the Knees, and Osselets near the Fetlocks. Their Seat is indifferently within or without the Leg.

The first is the Simple Osselet, which does not grow near the Joint of the Fetlock, or the Nerve. This need not hinder any Man from buying a Horse, because it puts him to no Inconvenience, and is only disagreeable to the Sight: Besides it very often goes away of itself without any Remedy.

The



## *The perfect Knowledge of Horses.* 149

The second is that which descends into the Fetlock, and hinders the Motion of that Joint : This occasions a Horse to stumble and fall, and with a very little Work to become lame.

The third has its Seat between the Bone and the Nerve, and sometimes upon the Nerve : It so much incommodes a Horse, that he cannot stand firm, but limps on every little Occasion. This Distinction is much like that between the three Sorts of Splents ; and as the same Remedies will cure them both, I shall set down no other.

### *Windgalls of the three Kinds.*

In the first Place, and before you undertake the Cure of any Distemper, Accident, or Infirmary, that may happen to a Horse, you ought thoroughly to know the Nature of it. It is just the same with Farriers, as with Physicians and Surgeons ; those who succeed without knowing what they are about, must ascribe that Success to mere Chance, which might as well have run against them. Windgalls, the Things I am now to speak of, appear to the Eye much like Osselets ; but are not however just in the same Places, nor do they feel like them ; for whereas Osselets are hard, Windgalls give way to the Touch.

Some Horses are more liable to these than others, and that for several Reasons : Some because they proceed from old worn-out Sires, and others because they were worked too young. Among your delicate foreign Horses, as *Barbs*,

## 150 *The perfect Knowledge of Horses.*

*Spanish, Arabian, or Italian*, when they are worked young, out of an hundred you will see 90 loaded with Wind-galls, from the Age of five or six Years. But in the Countries these come from, they seldom, without the utmost Necessity, ride their Horses till they are five or six Years of Age, especially in Studs of Reputation. *English* Horses are very subject to Windgalls, because they are all worked too soon; and sometimes because they are descended from old decayed Stallions. The best Race in *England* comes from the *Barbary* and *Arabian* Horses; and these are certainly the finest Creatures in the World for the Saddle, if they are not spoiled when young.

### *A simple Windgall.*

I now come to the Description of *Windgalls*. A Windgall is a little Tumour between the Skin and the Flesh, round the Fetlocks. When it appears at a good Distance from the large Nerve, it does not lame the Horse; and if he has but Age of his Side, that is, be under ten Years old at most, he will be as useful as before, provided the Work you put him to be not of the most laborious Kind. However a Horse is much better without than with even this Sort, which is called a Simple Windgall. It consists of thin Skins, full of a red Liquid, and soft to the Touch. The Remedies for it will come after the Description of the third Sort.

*Nervous*

*Nervous Windgalls.*

Nervous Windgalls answer the same Description: Only as the simple ones come upon the Fetlock, or a little above it upon the Leg-Bone, in the very Place of Offeleets; nervous ones come behind the Fetlock upon the great Nerve, which makes them of worse Consequence; for they never fail to lame a Horse after much Fatigue.

These Windgalls may happen upon any of the Legs; but some of them are more dangerous than others, in proportion as they press the Nerve, and are capable of laming the Horse. When a Horse happens to limp with them on a Journey, and you cannot possibly give him Rest, be sure, every Time you put him up, to see his Legs well washed with the coldest Spring Water that can be come at; using a Pail-full to each Leg with a large Sponge. This will enable your Horse to continue his Journey without limping, tho' it can never cure him. Take Notice by the Way, that Windgalls are more troublesome in Summer than in Winter; especially in very hot Weather, when the Pores are all open.

▪ *Bloated Windgalls.*

I distinguish by this Name the third and worst Sort of Windgalls, when they come over the hind-Part of the Fetlock, between the Bone and the large Nerve, and make the Horse so lame at every little Thing he does, that he can scarce set his Foot to the Ground. They

L 4

appear



## 152 *The perfect Knowledge of Horses.*

appear on both Sides the Leg, without as well as within; and when you touch them with your Hand or Finger, they feel like a Pig's or a Cow's Bladder full of Wind. Some have run the Risque of opening them, to let out the Red-Water, that is within the Skin; but not one of these have succeeded. They have now and then relieved the Horse indeed for some Time; but at other Times they have lamed him effectually. The most short Way therefore is to have Recourse to Remedies, which may be relied on for a Cure, and cannot possibly do any Hurt.

Wind-galls of this Sort are more dangerous than is commonly thought, and if let alone too long, can never be otherwise cured than by Fire; and as good Farriers, who know how to give the Fire, are very scarce (tho' they all pretend to this Piece of Skill) there is least Hazard run by taking the Disorder at the first, shaving off the Hair all round the Fetlocks, and over the Windgalls, and then making Use of the following Ointment.

Take *Spanish Flies*, *Euphorbium*, and *Black-Hellebore*, each 2 Ounces: Powder the whole, and make an Ointment with the Oils of *Bays* and *Turpentine*, in equal Quantities. Spread this with a Spatula all round the Fetlock, and especially upon the Windgalls themselves: leave it there twenty-four Hours, before which Time a great Deal of the Red-Water will be discharged. Then scrape off the old Ointment with your Spatula, and apply fresh; continuing  
to

*The perfect Knowledge of Horses.* 153

to do so every twenty-four Hours, for nine Days running.

The Skin will fall off in such a Manner, that you will be apt to think at first it will never come again: But you may depend upon seeing it grow after some Time, and look as well at least as before. When Windgalls are fresh, they sometimes disappear, and are not seen again for a long while, unless thro' the same Accident that first brought them, namely too much Labour.

*A Way to make Windgalls disappear.*

I should not speak of this Method, if many Dealers did not make Use of it to deceive those they sell to: For when these Wind-galls cannot be cured, they may be so dispelled as to deceive a Buyer: It is therefore proper to know how this is done. When a Jockey lights on a handsome young Horse, tho' perhaps all his four Legs are spoil'd, if he can but make those Legs carry him to Market, and recommend him for a Horse of Value, it is all a Man of this Profession cares. If he buys him in Winter, he never fails, at the Beginning of the Spring, to send him to Grass: After some Time he takes him up again into the Stable, and with Cow's Dung, diluted with Vinegar, rubs his Legs all over three or four Times a Day, and in a short Time the Windgalls disappear. The Jockey keeps this Horse always still, in a separate Stable, till he lights of a Chapman; and then, while he is shewing him  
others

## 154 *The perfect Knowledge of Horses.*

others, the defective Beast is brought in Sight, fresh and sprightly, just as he comes from watering. The Chapman asks the Price, and the crafty Jockey tells him the Horse is not his, or that he has already partly sold him; but since he likes the Creature so well, he will do all in his power that he shall have the Refusal of him. This usually makes the Customer more eager to buy: And in this Manner the *English* Jockies, more than others, get off their bad Goods. But the most sure Way to make a Horse firm in the Legs, and cure his Windgalls, is to give him the Fire, in the Manner represented in one of the subsequent Plates.

### *How to give a Horse the Fire.*

Care must be taken, in the first Place, that the Person who gives it have a light and delicate Hand; which a Farrier, who works with the Hammer, cannot possibly have. He must also have a good Sight, and be perfectly acquainted with the Operation: For if he bears so hard on his Iron as to go quite through the Skin, he runs a Risque of laming the Horse; and if he does not give the Fire enough, the Windgalls will remain, and he might as well have done nothing. Let us suppose then that we have a capable Man: He must have six or seven Steel Knives, made in the same Manner as is described in one of the Plates hereto annexed. Let him heat them over a Charcoal Fire, and not in the Forge, because the intense Heat occasioned by the Bellows will scale the Instrument



*The perfect Knowledge of Horses.* 155

ment, and make the Edge like a Saw, so that it must tear the Skin. Make it very hot, that it may pass delicately over the Skin, and feel in Hand as if one were cutting of Butter. When one Knife begins to lose its Heat, a Person that stands by for that Purpose must give another quite hot, and put the first again into the Fire. Never go twice successively upon the same Line; and observe to take your Strokes downwards, not upwards, beginning in the middle, and then making Parallels on each Side. Continue thus till you have gone several Times over each Line. The first Knife will scarce be enough, without changing, to mark all the Lines out. When the Fire is given sufficiently, the Bottoms of the Streaks appear red, or of a gold Colour, and certain little Drops of Water begin to rise: This is a Signal for leaving off the Operations, for fear of cutting thro' the Skin. The middle Line should not be so often gone over as the rest.

The Fire being given on both Sides of each Leg, within and without, cover all the Fetlock, and a Part of the Nerve, as well as five Lines on the Side of the Nerve, and three on each Side the Fetlock; making together nine on each Side the Leg, in all eighteen. Then take a small Sponge dipped in Writing Ink, and draw it over all the Lines. You must do this as soon as you can after the Fire is given, and continue the Use of Ink in the same Manner nine Days following. After that anoint all the Lines, or Streaks, with Ointment, as the Eschars fall

156 *The perfect Knowledge of Horses.*

fall off; and take care, during the whole Time of Cure, that the Horse never comes at his Legs with his Teeth.

There are two Things to be noted, which are of great Importance. The first is, that the Horse must have rested a long while, before you give him the Fire, that he may not be lame at the Time of the Operation; which would render all your Labour ineffectual. The second, that only Autumn or Winter are proper Seasons for this Operation, to which the great Heats and the Flies may be of very bad Consequence.

I would advise no Man to give the Fire to a Horse of little Value, because the Expence of it is more than an indifferent Horse is worth. For after you have performed the Operation, there is a Necessity for his resting four or five Months, without stirring out of the Stable; and for leading him early in the Fields and Meadows during the Month of *May*, among the green Corn or long Grass, that his Legs may be fortified by being thus suppled with the Dew. If all this be well executed, one may be sure, at the End of six or seven Months, that the Horse will have better Legs than ever, and will last many Years longer. I have seen Horses of great Value, without any Defect, on whom this Operation has been performed by Way of Precaution, and who have afterwards been fifteen or twenty Years fit for Service, with their Legs always firm and sound. My Father has done it even to Horses for *Lewis* the  
Fourteenth's

*The perfect Knowledge of Horses.* 157

Fourteenth's own Riding; and with very good Success. I have followed the same Practice ever since, and never found it fail.

I forgot to say, that in order to give the Fire properly, the Horse should be down; and the Pot of Charcoal should stand just by, that the Irons may have no Time to cool when taken out. It is proper also to have a smooth Piece of Board at Hand, to draw the Instruments over, and disengage any Filth that may stick to them. The Dressing to be used after the ninth Day is the following excellent Ointment for Burns, equally good for Man and Beast.

*An Ointment for Burns.*

Take a Pound of the freshest Hen-dung you can get, and mix with it a Pound of Sage chopped and bruised: Then take two Pounds of melted Lard, and put all together in a large earthen Pot: Cover the Pot close, set it over a clear Fire, and let it boil four or five Hours. Strain it as hot as you can, thro' a coarse Towel, and squeeze out as much as possible. Keep this Ointment in your House, as a valuable Treasure; for it will cure all Manner of Burns, without leaving the least Mark behind.

The Way to use this Ointment upon Horses who have had the Fire given them, is gently to anoint every Line with it, once a Day, upon the End of a Feather. For any Person who receives a Burn, let some of it be imbibed in soft Paper, and so laid on fresh twice a Day,  
if



## 158 *The perfect Knowledge of Horses.*

if it be a Part that you can cover : But for the Face use a fine Feather, and apply it five or six Times a Day. This will certainly make a perfect Cure within a Fortnight.

### *The Mallenders.*

To know what the Mallenders are, you must examine the Feet of a Horse loaded with Hair ; for such Horses are more subject to it than others. You will find a Sort of little Slit in the Bend of the Leg, behind the Knee, from which a certain Humour issues, that is sometimes whitish, and sometimes like muddy Water. The Hair round it is strait, and stands as it were on End ; and as the Humour is sharp and salt, it makes the Hairs fall off by Degrees. This Disease happens often to fat Horses, and those that were bred in Countries where the Grass is luscious. It is none of the most considerable Defects, but worse in some Horses than others, in proportion to their Constitutions.

Your Jockeys and Dealers say that it makes a Horse so much the better, because Nature thus discharges what offends her ; and sometimes, I confess, it is but a trifling Matter : But still a Horse had better not be subject to it ; because some are so loaded with Humours, that they descend into the Feet while you are curing the Mallenders, and often cause what is called a Fig in the Foot, which is much more dangerous than the Mallenders, and what few Farriers know how to cure, for Want of Experience.

Whatever

## *The perfect Knowledge of Horses.* 159

Whatever Jockeys may pretend, the Mallenders make the Leg stiff, and take away the Motion of the Knee-Joint; which obliges a Horse to stumble often, and sometimes to fall, as he cannot bend his Joints without Pain.

In Summer this Defect often goes away voluntarily, the Humours being dried up by the Dust; but then the Mark of it remains. In Winter, when a Horse is obliged to work in Mud, Water, Snow, or Ice, he suffers many Inconveniencies; which makes it necessary to use gentle Remedies, lest by curing the Distemper in one Part, you drive it to another. The following are very proper for this Purpose.

### *A Remedy for the Mallenders.*

Take *Oyster-Shells*, and calcine them in the Fire to a Sort of Lime, so that you may crumble them to Powder, when cold, with your Hand: Then pound them well in a Mortar, and pass them thro' a fine Sieve. Take the same Weight of Navets, or wild Turnips, and pound them also: Then take *Hog's Lard*, to the Weight of both, and put all together in an earthen Pot, and let it boil over the Fire a full Hour, stirring it all the while, and even continuing to stir it till cold when taken off. Anoint the Mallenders with this Ointment, two or three Times a Day, and it will effect a Cure. But you must purge the Horse before you use it, to turn the Humours; and afterwards, to cleanse his Body.

*Another*

## 160 *The perfect Knowledge of Horses.*

### *Another Remedy for the Mallenders, Mules, and Sallenders.*

These three Distempers, tho' different, may be treated and cured with the same Remedies.

It has been already said, that the Seat of the Mallenders is behind the Knee, in the Joint: I must add, that the Sallenders come over-against the Mallenders, in the middle of the Bend of the Hough; and that Mules are a kind of Clefts that come behind the Fetlocks, which split them quite a-cross. This last Accident is often a Matter of Importance, if it be not remedied very soon: For this Slit will grow so deep, that it sometimes extends to the Bone, and the Tendons that hold the Bones together; and sometimes a Filander comes in the middle of the Wound, looking white like the small End of a Nerve, but which is neither more nor less than an Excrecence, occasioned by the Humours that ooze from between the Bones of the Joint. This often destroys a Horse; but the best Way to save him is to use these Remedies.

Take *Oil of Hempseed, Honey, Hog's-Lard, Verdigrease* finely powdered, *Black Pitch, Flowers of Brimstone, White Copperas, Red Arsenick, Common Alum*, each 2 Ounces; *Quicksilver*, 1 Ounce. Mix the Flowers of Brimstone and Quicksilver by rubbing in a Mortar till the Quicksilver is killed; and then mix the other Things in Powder with the Oil, over a slow Fire, in an earthen Pipkin (avoiding the Fumes)  
and



*The perfect Knowledge of Horses.* 161

and boil it a little, and then stir it till it is cold. Dress the Horse every Day with this Composition, till he is well.

*Another Remedy for the Mallenders or Sallenders.*

Take *Black Soap*, Ointment of *Poplar Buds*, and *fresh Butter*, each equal Parts, mixed together for an Ointment; which use every Day.

*Another.*

Take *Oil of Lead*, *Whitest Cerusse*, each eight Ounces; *Common Honey* twenty-four Ounces: Put the Whole into a large earthen Pipkin, and let it stand over a gentle Fire, stirring it perpetually with a Spatula, to prevent it's boiling over, and continuing to do the same when you take it off, till it is quite cold. Use this as the Preceding.

Every time that you dress your Horse, foment the Wounds well with a little warm Wine and Sugar, which will keep them clean: But be as quick as you can in doing this, that the Air may not have Time to affect the Part, because that would retard the Cure.

*Bow-Legs.*

This Accident proceeds from two different Causes: First, from Nature, when a Horse was got by an old worn-out Stallion; secondly, from his having been worked too young. Neither in the one Case nor the other is the Horse of any Value, because he never can be sure footed.

M

It

## 162 *The perfect Knowledge of Horses.*

It is moreover a disagreeable Sight ; and is known by looking at the two Fore-Legs, standing about three Paces from his Shoulders. If the Knees point forwards, and his Legs turn in under him, so that the Knees come much farther out than the Feet, this is what we call a bow-legged Horse. Such a Horse ought to be rejected for any Service whatsoever, as he never can stand firm on his Legs ; and how handsome soever he may otherwise be, he should on no Account be used for a Stallion, because all his Progeny will have the same Deformity.

I had taken no Notice of this Case, because there is no Cure for it, had it not been to prevent any one's being deceived in making a Purchase.

### *Tottering Legs.*

This Infirmary, like the other, is not very easily discovered ; which is often a great Advantage to the Seller. You cannot perceive it till after a Horse has galloped for some Time, and then by letting him rest a little, you will see his Legs tremble under him ; which is the Disorder I mean. How handsome soever the Legs of such a Horse may be, he never can stand well on them : You are not to mind therefore what a Jockey says, when he talks a great deal of the Beauty of those Limbs ; for if you oblige him to gallop his Horse, or fatigue him pretty much (which is commonly done in order to try the Creature's Bottom) you will in all likelihood discover this Defect, unless you  
suffer

suffer the Groom to gallop him to the Stable Door, and put him up in a Moment; which he will certainly endeavour to do, if he is conscious of it, while the Master has another Horse ready to shew you, in order to take off your Attention from what he is afraid you should see. There is no more Cure for this, than for Bow-Legs.

*A Horse that forges.*

What I mean by a Horse that *forges*, is one, that when he walks or trots, strikes the Toes of his hind Feet against the Corners of his Shoes before, which occasions a clattering Noise as you ride. This proceeds only from the Weakness of his Fore-Legs, he not having Strength in them to raise them up quick, to make Way for the hind ones. A Horse of this kind can do no great Service; and the Dealers to get rid of him will make Abundance of Pretences. If he has been just shod, they will scold at the Hostler for having suffered him to have such long Shoes; and if his Shoes are old, they will tell you he is just arrived from a long Journey, and very much fatigued. You must not be over credulous therefore to any Thing a Jockey affirms, for all they say is usually with an Intent to deceive: And it is very certain, that a Horse who forges can never be sure footed, any more than one who has Tottering or Bow-Legs.



*A Blow on the Nerve.*

This Accident may happen to the best Horse in the World, as well as to the worst; if the Person who rides him does not know how to manage and support him justly: In Hunting especially, or in swift Courses, when you are obliged to ride over sandy or ploughed Grounds, or such as are wet and boggy, if you are not careful to support him with your Hand, his Fore-feet will sink in, and as he has not Time to raise them soon enough to make Way for the hind ones, the Toes of these come against the large Nerves before, that lie between the Knee and the Back of the Fetlock, and strike them with great Violence: But as the Blow does not break the Skin, nothing at first appears; only in the Evening, or the next Day, the Horse grows lame, without your knowing the Cause of it. You must examine him therefore all over, drawing your Hand first from the Joint of the Knees downwards, and taking up the Nerve with your Fingers, in order to feel it all the Way. If he suddenly snatches away his Foot, imagine you have found the Seat of his Disorder, and that it is a *Nerve-Shoe*, or Blow on the Nerve. This is no trifling Hurt; for if the Horse be not presently blooded, but the Case at first neglected, it becomes very difficult to cure. But if you discover it soon, proceed as follows.

Take Spirit of *Turpentine*, and *Wine-Vinegar*, of each alike; beat them together; then take a  
large

*The perfect Knowledge of Horses.* 165

large Piece of Sponge, slit it almost thro' in the Middle, and having dipped it in the Composition, apply it to the Nerve, covering it quite from Top to Bottom. Then take an Ox's or Cow's Bladder, and bind it over the Sponge with a Linnen Swathe. Let this remain twenty-four Hours, and then repeat the same Dressing three Times, on three subsequent Days, taking care never to bind the Nerve too hard. This will quite remove the otherwise dangerous Malady.

*Another Remedy.*

You must shave off all the Hair along the Nerve, and then rub it well with a Wisp of Straw, in order to heat it. Then apply some of the following Ointment,

Take *Black Hellebore*, *Euphorbium*, and *Spanish Flies* each 2 Ounces; *Oil of Bays*, 4 Ounces. Powder the dry Drugs, and mix them with the Oil for an Ointment; which apply to the whole Nerve, but most plentifully where the Hurt was received. Repeat the same Dressing twice in one Day, which will draw out a red Humour; and then continue to use it once a Day near a Week longer, by which Time the Nerve will look red, as if it were raw. You must not be surpris'd at this, because both Skin and Hair will come again as before; And if this Ointment be well applied, and the Horse left three Weeks or a Month in the Stable without stirring, his Leg will look as handsome as ever.

## 166 *The perfect Knowledge of Horses.*

This Ointment is also good for worn-out or furbated Legs, the Nerves of which are hard and swelled : But if those Disorders are of long standing, and the Nerves are entirely spoiled, the shortest way is to give the Fire, making six Lines on each Side the Nerve, and three on each Side of the Part that surrounds the Fetlock, and one in the Middle ; that is, ten Lines on each Side. This is the only certain Remedy, if the Fire be well given, for wounded, or worn-out Nerves. But I must inform you, that always, before you give the Fire to a Horse, you must let him rest three Weeks or a Month in the Stable ; and during that Time you must prepare the Leg, with good Fomentations of Marsh-Mallows, for the Operation. Three or four Days before you perform it, cleanse the Leg from all Filth with Water and Soap ; for tho' the Fomentations supple the Nerves, they always leave a Dirt behind them. As many Persons will not consent to give the Fire, for fear of disfiguring their Horse, and because all who pretend to it are not capable of this Operation, the Reader may find here a great Number of Remedies, which I have tried myself, in order to avoid performing it.

### *A Remedy for the Nerves.*

Rub your Horse's Legs all over with your *Hand* in order to warm his Nerves : Then *rub* the Bow-vein, and rub his Legs again



## *The perfect Knowledge of Horses.* 167

again with his own Blood. Afterwards use the following Composition.

Take *Black Pitch*, *Black Rosin*, *Burgundy Pitch*, *Venice Turpentine*, *Oil of Bays*, *Bean Flower*, *Rose Leaves*, *Camomile Flowers*, *Cyprus Nuts*, *Dragons Blood* powdered, each 2 Ounces : Boil the Whole a Quarter of an Hour, over a gentle Fire, in three Quarts of Wine, and with this rub the Nerves twice a Day, for fifteen or twenty Days following, in which time you will see them perfectly cured.

### *A Receipt for ruined Nerves.*

Take *Oil of Bays*, *Common Honey*, *Turpentine*, *Bole Armenic*, *Black Soap*, *Mutton Suet*, each 2 Ounces : Put the Whole in a Pipkin, and boil it a Quarter of an Hour over a gentle Fire, stirring it all the while. Apply this to the Nerves moderately warm, with Tow and a proper Bandage ; and repeat it till the Swelling goes down. Then, to perfect the Cure, have recourse to the following Fomentation.

Take *Rose Leaves*, *Camomile Flowers*, *Green Anise*, *Green Sage*, *Pomegranate Bark*, *Wormwood*, *Gall Nuts*, each 2 Ounces ; *Roch Alum*, *White Vitriol*, each 1 Ounce : Reduce the Whole to a Powder, and put it into a Kettle with about a Pail-full of Rain or River Water, which boil to half the Quantity. Then, with a Sponge, bathe the Nerves and Legs of the Horse, twice a Day, till he is perfectly and manifestly well.

## 168 *The perfect Knowledge of Horses,*

### *A Remedy for swelled Legs.*

There often happens a Sort of Swelling in the Legs of Hunting-Horses, by a Thorn that runs into them in the Chase. This Swelling usually appears after the Fall of the Leaf. When you feel with your Hand that the Nerves are swelled, and that the Swelling is occasioned by a Thorn, make use of the following Remedies.

Take equal Quantities of White-Wine and Oil of Nuts, and boil them over a gentle Fire in an earthen Pipkin, till it is reduced to half. Rub the swelled Legs with this against the Hair, twice a Day, the whole Length of the Nerves. The Hair of the Leg will all come off; but it will grow again, and the Leg be as sound and handsome, as if it had never been disordered. The Horse, during the Course, should have a whole Month's rest.

### *Another.*

Take Oil of Olives, and Lees of Red Wine, of each alike; mix and beat them well together, to reduce them into an unctuous Substance, with which rub the Horse's Legs Night and Morning.

### *A Remedy for a Horse that has got Thorns in Hunting.*

Take the Skin of an Adder, and apply it upon the Place where there appears to be a Thorn, and at the End of three or four Days  
the

*The perfect Knowledge of Horses.* 169

the Thorn will come out, without any other Remedy. But if Thorns have been long in the Legs of a Horse, and are got in far, after the Application of the Adder-Skin, use the following Ointment.

Take Goose Grease, 1 Pound; Burgundy Pitch, Gum Elemi, each 6 Ounces; Yellow Wax, 4 Ounces; White Sage Leaves, 1 Handful: Boil the Whole together till it comes to an Ointment, with which rub the swelled Legs. Then heat a Peel red-hot, and hold it to the Leg all round, to make the Ointment penetrate; but not too near, as the Farriers commonly do; because that contracts the Nerves, and makes the Remedy worse than the Disease. You need apply this Ointment but once in two Days; and if the Application is made with Judgment, it will produce wonderful Effects.

*How to make an Ointment to fortify relaxed Nerves.*

Take Mallow-roots well pounded, and steep them eight Days in a Pail of Water; then add two Pounds of Flour of Linseed, and boil the Whole together over a gentle Fire till it becomes like a Hasty-pudding. Strain it warm thro' a coarse Towel, and squeeze out all you can: Then add a Pound of Oil of Olives, and keep it stirring till quite cold, and of the Consistence of an Ointment. Keep this in a Pot close covered, and rub the Legs with it  
once



170 *The perfect Knowledge of Horses.*  
once a Day till they are cured ; which will be  
very soon.

*A Remedy for the Mallenders and Sallenders.*

Take *Comfrey* and *Lead Ore*, of each 4  
Ounces ; *Honey*, half a Pound : Put them to-  
gether in a varnished Pipkin, and melt them  
over a gentle Fire, stirring all the while, and  
continuing to do so when the Composition is  
taken off, till it is quite cold. Put some of  
this once a Day upon the Mallenders or Sal-  
lenders ; but take care to cleanse the Wounds  
before you apply it. There is no Bandage  
wanting : Only put it on with your Finger,  
or a Spatula.

*A Blow between the Fetlock and the Heel.*

These Blows are received in the same Man-  
ner as those on the Nerve before described :  
The only Difference is, that the Seat of the  
one is higher than that of the other. The  
Seat of the Blow we are now speaking of, is  
between the Fetlock and the Heel of the  
Fore-feet. As this is a very sensible Part, such  
Accidents are often dangerous. The Nerves  
which contribute to the Motion of the Joint,  
run along just in this Place ; that is, there are  
here a great Number of small Vessels, Veins  
and Arteries, which, upon every rude Knock  
they receive, may lame a Horse.

To know when a Horse is hurt here, draw  
your Hand along the large Nerve, pinching it  
as you proceed. If you find no Sensibility  
there,

*The perfect Knowledge of Horses.* 171

there, carry your Hand to the Joint that is between the Fetlock and the Heel ; and if you have then hit upon the Part, the Horse will catch away his Foot. Having found what ails him, begin the Cure with the same Remedies that are prescribed for a Blow on the Nerve, when there is no Wound. If the Blow be upon the Heel itself, and the Skin be a little broke, you have only to wash the Part with warm Wine, and a small matter of Sugar melted in it ; putting over it a little Tow and a Bandage. On the Deficiency of Wine and Sugar, wash the Wound with Urine ; for with ever so little Dressing, if you keep the Air from it, it will heal. Spirit of Turpentine will do very well in this Case ; or, if you are in the Country, the Juice of the Herbs Arse-smart, Celandine, or Nettles, either of the three. If you can get none of these, take only a little Cannon Powder, fill the Wound with it, and let it off ; repeating this three or four Times, till all the Inside of the Wound is burned, as if you had made it with a hot Iron ; and then dress it with Urine, Tow, and a Bandage. If the Sore thro' Negligence is suffered to grow very bad, you must dress it with a Digestive made in the following manner.

*A Digestive.*

Take 4 Ounces of Venice Turpentine, and 2 Yolks of Eggs ; rub them together in a Mortar very well, and put a Spoonful or less of Brandy, and mix the Whole for an Ointment.

If

## 172 *The perfect Knowledge of Horses.*

If there be proud Flesh, strew it over with burnt Alum, or rub it with Blue Vitriol or *Lapis Infernalis*, or use any one of the Compositions mentioned in this Book for that Purpose.

Some Disorders, to which we give other Names, are occasioned by these Blows; and among others, what the *French* call *Javarts*, that is, Swellings in the Pastern, are often owing to it, tho' they sometimes proceed from natural Causes. I shall speak of the three Sorts of these in their Order.

### *A simple Javart, or Core in the Pastern.*

As nothing should be undertaken in Medicine before the Consequence of it is known, I shall first give the Idea of a *Javart*. It is a Humour that comes behind the Fetlock, above the Heel, and obliges a Horse to limp extremely. There appears from the first a small Swelling, which is very sensible to the Touch; and the sooner you can bring it to Suppuration the better, in order to discharge the foul Matter: For no sooner is he rid of that, but the Horse finds himself relieved; whereas if it continues there long, he runs a great Risque of his Life. Instead of simple, it then becomes a nervous *Javart*, which is no easy Thing to cure. But I proceed with the simple Sort, which may be cured by the following Remedies.



*A Remedy for a simple Javart.*

Take the same Drugs that are used to bring the Glands to Suppuration, in a Horse that has the Strangles; or, in the Room of them, *Lilly-Roots* roasted in Wood-Embers; put them into a Mortar, with such Oil as you can get (*Rape* or *Linseed Oil* are the best) and reduce the Whole to an Ointment, which apply upon the Javart. It will soon draw out the Matter; and then heal it like another Wound.

*Another Way of curing it.*

Before you undertake to cure a Javart, you must carefully examine the Constitution and Temperament of your Horse. If he is overcharged with Humours, you must purge him for some Time to turn them from that Part.

*How to make a Plaister to draw the Matter out of a Javart.*

Take four Ounces of *Hog's Lard*, and melt it in a Fire-Shovel: Then take four Ounces of *Honey*, and boil it up suddenly: Then add 2 Ounces of *Bean-Flour*, and set the Whole over the Fire, stirring it till it comes to a pappy Consistence: Add afterwards three Yolks of Eggs, and when the whole is well incorporated together, spread it upon Tow, and apply it to the Tumours. Renew this Dressing every twelve Hours, till the Matter is discharged: Then put a Tent of Tow, covered with a good Suppurative, into the Hole, to draw out  
all

## 174 *The perfect Knowledge of Horses.*

all that remains. When nothing more comes, put a little powdered Alum round your Tent, to keep down the proud Flesh: After which you may dress it with any Thing proper for Healing of Wounds; but take great Care to keep the Air from it as much as possible.

Having hinted that there are several Sorts of Javarts, I now proceed to another Species.

### *Horny Javarts.*

Tho' all these Swellings proceed from much the same Causes, there may be this Difference observed between them. The simple Javart comes only in the Joint between the Heels and the hind Part of the Fetlock: The horny Sort comes nearly in the same Place; but the Hole forms itself between the Heel and the Horny Crown of the Foot. Many Horses have been lost by this Accident, either thro' Negligence, or thro' leaving the Wound too long exposed to the Air in dressing, or thro' the Omission of their necessary Scourings. The best Remedies, at such Times, are found ineffectual; and even Horses that have not died of it, have been six Months, or sometimes a Year under Cure. To prevent these Accidents, take Leeks, Heads and Greens together; chop them to Pieces, and beat them up in a Mortar, with Mustard and Hog's Lard, the same Quantity of each as of Leeks. Make a Plaister and apply it to the Javart, in order to bring it to a Head, and draw out the Matter: Then  
heal

heal the Wound with drying Powders, taking great care to keep out the Air.

If the Javart be of long standing, take Essence of *Turpentine*, and *Succotrine Aloes*, both pulverized; mix with them Sugar, and make a Sort of red Tincture to dress the Wound with till it is well. If the Horse has had it six Months or a Year, and proud Flesh grows over the Horn, you must cut off as much of it as possible, with an Incision-Knife, and then give the Fire to the Part, making Lines from Top to Bottom over all the Swelling, from the Hair quite to the Horn. This will search the Wound, and fetch down the proud Flesh which you could not cut off. It is indeed the only Way to do it, and will succeed when all the Drugs of an Apothecary's Shop are found insufficient.

The Operation of the Bistoury and the Fire being over, apply to the Wound a Plaister made in the following Manner, and continue to renew it for ten or twelve subsequent Days.

Take Honey and *Venice-Turpentine*, an equal Quantity of each; beat them well together, and apply this Composition to the Wound, leaving it there, under a good Bandage, three whole Days: Then repeat the Dressing and continue it each Time as long. If you perceive any proud Flesh to arise, sprinkle on it a little burnt Alum, and dress it with the same Plaister, only adding a small Quantity of Essence of *Turpentine*. You must always keep the Hoof greased with Foot Ointment, to preserve the



## 176 *The perfect Knowledge of Horses.*

the Crown from contracting; and if, thro' the Length of the Distemper, the Crown should be straitened or diminished, make Lines upon it with your Fire-Knives all round, drawing them from Top to Bottom. If the Contraction be extreme, without Hesitation unsole the Horse, and split his Frog, to enlarge his Foot. You must dress the Sole with *Turpentine* a little warm, nourishing the Hoof well with Foot-Ointment; the Receipt for which, and the Manner of unsocketing, you will find at the End of this Book.

### *Another Remedy.*

Take Hog's Lard, and a Quarter of the same Weight of fine Basket Salt; mix them together, and leave them on the Sore twenty-four Hours: Repeat the same till the Matter is discharged, and then any Ointment will affect a Cure.

### *How to know a Nervous Javart.*

This comes just in the middle of the Joint, between the Heel and the Back of the Fetlock. If it be taken in hand at the first, the Cure is easy; but if you wait till an Ulcer is formed, a small Filander will at the same Time grow to the Nerve, and be very difficult to cure. The Reason is, because you must not use violent Remedies, for fear of hurting the Nerve; and Medicines that are soft only nourish the Filander. After the common Applications therefore for other Javarts, you may have

*The perfect Knowledge of Horses.* 177

have recourse to good Digestives, and instead of Brandy use Spirit of Turpentine, mixing with it Powder of calcined Alum, more or less as the Occasion requires. When the Flander disappears, compleat the Cure with a Digestive only.

*For a Prick in a Horse's Foot.*

This Disorder is easy enough to be known, and therefore requires no Description. If the Hurt be fresh received, make the Hole as large as you can in pulling out the Nail, and dress it with Spirit of Turpentine covered with Tow. If the Horse is still lame at the End of twenty-four Hours, repeat the same Dressing; and so continue to renew it daily till he is well. For want of Spirit of Turpentine, you may use the Foot Ointment, melting some of it into the Hole.

*For an old Prick, you may make a Tincture of Succotrine Aloes in this Manner.*

Take *Succotrine Aloes*, fine Sugar, each half an Ounce; *Oil of Turpentine*, 3 Ounces: Mix them well, and apply. If there is a Flander at the Bottom of the Hole, which you cannot get off, put upon it a little powdered Sublimate, and the Tincture over that. Observe always to put a good Defensative round the Crown, for fear the Inflammation should throw any Matter upon it, which might sever the Foot from the Hoof, and consequently would spoil the Horse. Nothing should be

N

more

## 178 *The perfect Knowledge of Horses.*

more regarded than this, nor than keeping the Hoof always supple, as before described.

### *Another Remedy for an old Prick.*

Steep Roman Vitriol in Brandy till you make it quite blue, and put of this once a Day upon the Hole till it is well. This Liquor will keep a long Time, and is good for all Wounds, where there is any Foulness.

### *A Halter-cast.*

What we call a Halter-cast, is when a Horse entangles his Leg, or his Pastern, either behind or before, in the Rein of his Halter. This Accident is usually most violent when it happens to a hind Leg. The Horse, thus hampered, flings about, and cuts himself in the Joint between the Pastern and the Fetlock.

If the Wound is recent, how great soever it may be, provided no Nerve be cut that is essential to the Motion of the Joint, nor any Vein, the Danger is but trifling, and a Cure may be effected by only raw Yolks of Eggs, fastened on with a Bandage, and renewed every twenty-four Hours. In slighter Cases, you need only apply the Egg with your Finger, Night and Morning. But if the Nerves or Veins have been damaged, there must be a good Digestive to heal them, and great Care to keep out all Air. The same Digestive, or even some of the Remedies prescribed for Javarts after they



they are opened, may serve in the following Case.

*Scratches or Chaps.*

Horses are more subject to this Disorder in Winter than in Summer, because their Skins are then more tender, and they are obliged to work in Water, Ice, and Mud half frozen, which often makes the Skin break behind the Joints, sometimes upon the Pasterns, sometimes higher, and now and then even upon the Fetlock. It is not a very dangerous Case in itself, but exceedingly troublesome upon a Journey. However, if you can keep your Horse close in the Stable, and preserve the Scratches from Air, you may soon cure him, with any assuaging Remedy whatever. It is quite otherwise with the following Accident, which demands much more Attention, and that you should have recourse to many Remedies set down in the Article of Javarts.

*Mules.*

Mules, or Transverse Mules, very much resemble Scratches, being Clefts athwart the Skin behind the Fetlock. They happen oftner in the hind Legs than in the fore, and are known from Scratches by a kind of whitish Matter, somewhat like muddy Water, that issues out of them. The same may indeed be found sometimes in Scratches; but then they never go deeper than the Skin, whereas Mules are much deeper; for if you take a Straw, and

## 180 *The perfect Knowledge of Horses.*

probe one of them, you will find it go in above two Fingers Thickness without forcing, the Orifice entering between the Bones and the Joint. While this Wound is under Cure, the Horse must never go out of the Stable, not even to the Farrier's to be dressed; because the Joint suffers much in walking, and the Cleft grows bigger; which takes away the Effect of the best Remedies. Use the same Remedies here as in Swellings on the Pasterns, or Javarts, and especially the Tincture of Aloes and Spirit of Turpentine: And besure to put over the Tincture a good Defensative, to prevent any Inflammation that might otherwise come; and to fasten it with a Bandage five or six Times double, to hinder any Motion of the Fetlock. You must compleat the Cure with a Digestive.

### *Maltlongs or Maltworms.*

This is most commonly a Humour inherent in the Horse's Nature, and its Seat is on the Fore-part of the Foot above the Crown; that is, under the Front of the Fetlock. It appears in a Sort of itching Scab, about an Inch in diameter, which makes the Hair come off of the Part; and the Matter that comes from it is very stinking, and troublesome to the Horse. Many Persons speak of it as a Trifle, but few know how to cure it. There is indeed Occasion to have recourse here to a Caustick, in order to fetch off the scabby Excrecence, which is, in fact, a kind of proud Flesh

not

not easily eradicated. Neither the Incision-Knife, nor any other sharp Instrument, is half so effectual to this End, as the Causticks prescribed in the present Treatise.

Having got off a Scab about as big as half a Nut, if no more proud Flesh appears, you may dress it like any common Wound.

This Disease seldom happens to Saddle-Horses, but only to large Draught-Cattle, that are loaded with Hair, and consequently full of Humours; unless any Saddle-Horse was brought up, or is fed on fat marshy Grounds. If the Maltlong be neglected, it causes another and worse Accident, which is what we call a Cloven or Ox's Foot. The Matter running down from the Maltlong, between the Foot and the Horn, occasions the Hoof to cleave in the Middle, upon the Fore-part.

*Description of the Maltlong.*

This Distemper comes, as we have said, upon the Crown of a Horse's Foot that works in the Mud. It often disunites the Horn from the Foot, and sometimes makes the Hoof fall off. This Disease appears more in some Seasons than in others; for it breaks out afresh when the Corn begins to sprout and is in Flower: At all other Times you see only a little Scab, as I before called it, which gives the Horse no Trouble. Your Dealers and Jockeys take the favourable Seasons to sell off their Horses that have it, and only tell their Chapmen, that, it is a Blow which the Horse gave himself by



## 182 *The perfect Knowledge of Horses.*

Accident, and that it is merely owing to the Negligence of a Farrier, or Hostler, that it is not yet well. The Deception however appears, when the fatal Season comes again.

### *A Remedy for the Maltlong.*

If the foregoing Remedy, tho' very good, did not succeed, give the Fire in the following Manner. You must have the same Sort of Knives that were before described, in the Article of Windgalls, and having heated them, cut the Maltlong thro' in the Middle, descending towards the Hoof, and make two other parallel Lines, one on each Side: Then apply the following Composition.

Take *Turpentine*, *Honey*, *Black Rosin*, each 2 Ounces; *Rock Alum powdered*, 1 Ounce: Mix the Whole together, and melt them in a Pipkin to an Ointment, with which dress the Wound immediately, and repeat the Dressing every twenty-four Hours for eight or ten successive Days. Every Time you dress it, have ready a little warm Wine, with Sugar melted in it, for a Fomentation; and when the Wound is ready to heal, burn an old Shoe or two, and mix the Ashes with Brandy to bathe and dry it; or you must dry it up with calcined Alum, or a little digestive Ointment, till the Skin and Hair come again as before.

### *Of a Cloven or Ox's Foot.*

When a Horse has his Feet cleft in two, from the Crown down to the Toe, it is very difficult  
to

## *The perfect Knowledge of Horses.* 183

to join the two Parts again : This is therefore a very bad Case. The best Way to proceed, is first to cover all the Horn of the Foot with Foot Ointment, and fill the Inside of the Hoof with the same, in order to soften the Horn. You must repeat it three or four Days running. Then take a Cobler's Awl, about the Size of a Needle to mend Stockings with, and heat it in a Charcoal Fire, which you must have standing by you. Pierce both Sides of the Horn very tenderly, in three or four Places, so that the Holes may meet exactly ; which must be a Work of Time, because an Awl will not long keep hot. Then put a brass Wire thro' each Pair of Holes, and twist the Ends together tight with Pincers, in order to close up the Cleft as much as possible. You must then have three or four Pieces of Iron, made in the Form of the Letter(S), and fasten them on hot between the Ligatures of brass Wire, which will keep the Hoof firm and close. Three or four Weeks or a Month will make the Horn hold together ; but the Horse ought to be three or four Months before you work him.

Mules are very subject to this Accident ; but with this Difference from Horses, that tho' the Cleft appears the same, it is not so deep, and does not hinder them from working. I would not however advise any one to buy Mules that have it, because in Process of Time their Feet may open quite to the Quick ; and a Mule as well as a Horse may lose his Life by it, if not well treated.

*Of a Seyme.*

What the *French* call a *Seyme* proceeds from different Causes; as first, from the extreme Dryness of the Foot, when there has not been Care taken to keep the Hoof greased, and nourished with Foot Ointment, and sometimes with Cow-dung. It happens chiefly to Horses that go little abroad, and are taken out in Summer in extreme dry Weather. You should always refresh the Feet therefore on such an Occasion. It may proceed, secondly, from a *Bleyne* within the Foot, on the Side of the Frog, and which, as it could not make any other Way, cleaves the Horn within, or without near the Heel, proceeding from the Crown to the very Bottom. When the Foot is divided thus on the Side, as in the Ox's Foot it is in the Middle, there often comes out Blood as the Horse walks or trots. Different Persons treat this Distemper in different Manners; but tho' I shall introduce several Remedies, I prefer that of giving the Fire, as in the preceding Article of cloven Feet; with this Difference only, that there is no need here of the Brass Wire, the Iron SS being sufficient to close up this Cleft. If the Operation be well performed, and the Foot afterwards well anointed with Foot Ointment, the Disorder will never return, and the Horn will grow stronger and harder in those Places than it ever was before. You are first, as I said in the other Article, to prepare the Hoof for two or three Days with Foot Ointment,



Ointment, and then to apply three or four hot SS across the Cleft, one under another. If you can then excuse your Horse a Month or six Weeks from working, you will soon see him perfectly well, and in no Danger of the same Accident for the future.

But if you are obliged to work such a Horse within a Fortnight after you have given him the Fire, you must have the Corner of the Shoe cut off on that Side where the Disorder was, so that that Quarter of the Heel may not bear upon any Thing; because otherwise the Cleft might open again, and all you have done be to no Purpose. The Shoe to be used in this Case, and that wants one of its Branches, is called by some a half-Spectacle, and by others a half-Slipper.

#### *A Quarter-Seyme.*

The Seyme, as has been said, comes on the fore, and never on the hind-Feet. It often makes a new Quarter, and then we call it a Quarter-Seyme. It proceeds from the Alteration and Dryness of the Hoof, and is known only by the Horse's Limping, and having his Hoof cleft from the Top of the Crown to the Bottom of all, either on the Out-side, or the In. It causes very great Pain, and often happens to Horses of the Manage, who never go in the Wet, as well as to those who are confined long in the Stable. The Hoofs of all these therefore should be often suppled with Foot-Ointment,

## 186 *The perfect Knowledge of Horses.*

Ointment, and the Inside filled, from time to time, with Clay or Cow-Dung.

### *A Remedy.*

Dip a Pledget of Cotton in Spirits of Wine, and lay it along the Cleft of the Seyme; then put over it the following Plaister, made of new Wax and Ointment of *Poplar Buds*, the same Quantity of each, melted together. The Spirit will unite the Horn, and the Plaister will take away the Inflammation. Put on a fresh Plaister every twenty-four Hours, and the Seyme will soon heal, and the Horse be well enough to work.

### *Another Remedy.*

Take two large *Adders*; throw away their Heads and their Tails, because they are poisonous; then cut them in Slices, and put them into an Earthen Pot, with a Pound of Oil of *Olives*; close up the Pot well, and put it into a Kettle-full of Water, but so as that not any may get into the Pot: Boil it till what is in the Pot is reduced to an unctuous Consistence, and use this Ointment every Day upon the Seyme till it is well, which will not be very long.

### *Another.*

Cleanse the Seyme well by washing it with warm Water, and afterwards with Brandy: Sprinkle upon it Orpiment in Powder, and over that the Yolk of an Egg boiled hard: Then  
bind

bind up the Foot, and keep it two Days without opening. You will scarce be able to see, at the End of that Time, that there was any Seyme. These are excellent good Remedies when you want to sell a Horse; but if you would keep him, the surest Way is to give the Fire.

*Of a Bleyme.*

To know when there is a Bleyme, you must unshoe the disordered Horse, and pare his Foot very neatly. Upon one of the Inner Quarters, near the Frog, you will see a red Spot, like corrupted Blood, which will sometimes bleed with the very Paring. This is a Sign that the Bleyme is very violent, and let such a Horse work ever so little, especially if it be in Summer, he becomes lame: But keep him some Time idle in the Stable, and he will not limp, unless he has been newly shod. Few old Horses are subject to this Accident: Nor is the Case very dangerous, when visible as here described: But when it is so forward, that you can hardly see it, and has no Room outwardly, you must divide the Side of the Hoof, agreeably to what was before said. Many Farriers pretend to cure a Seyme by paring the Hoof, and digging it down with their Buttress; applying afterwards certain Remedies to prevent an Inflammation that may ensue. I own that a Horse, after this Ceremony, may seem to be relieved for the present; but when he has continued some Time without being shod, he  
begins



## 188 *The perfect Knowledge of Horses.*

begins to limp again; and let him work ever so little, the Bleyne is as bad as before. There have been People so ignorant as to unsole a Horse in this Case, without operating on the Seat of the Bleyne; but in such a Horse too the Bleyne soon grows as violent as ever: Whereas the following Remedy is infallible, and will make a perfect Cure.

### *A Remedy for a Bleyne.*

Take *Cow-Dung*, *Pork-Fat*, *Turpentine*, and *Rosin*, of each half a Pound; a Quarter of a Pound of *Linseed*, and half a Pint of Oil, of any Sort you can get; melt the Whole together in a Pot, and apply some of this Composition, as warm as he can bear it, to the Horse's Foot, binding it on with Tow and Splinters. Repeat this every twenty-four Hours till the Horse limps no longer, which probably may be twelve Days or a Fortnight. You will then never see any more of the Bleyne.

### *Another.*

When you have pared the Horse's Foot as deep as you can, especially just in the Seat of the Bleyne; melt *Scaling Wax* upon it three or four Days running, applying after each Time some of the above Composition. The latter, but not the Wax, must be continued till the Horse limps no longer. This Method is equally good with the former, and either of them will sometimes do when the other fails. The more lame a Horse is after this Operation, the more  
cer-

## *The perfect Knowledge of Horses.* 189

certain you may be that his Disorder will never return. If they both fail, for Want of Skill or Experience in him that uses them, the shortest Way is to unsole the Horse, and dress the Bleyne according to the preceding Directions.

### *How to unsole a Horse for a Bleyne, or any other Accident.*

Before you attempt to unsole a Horse, you must prepare his Foot well, by softening his Hoof with Foot-Ointment. Then, in order for the Operation, take a Cord about half as thick as one's little Finger, and make a Ligature about the Joint between the Foot and the Fetlock, in order to keep back the Blood, that you may see the Sole the better. Then cut the Sole all round with your Buttreffs; and when it is quick detached, you may take it off with Ease. This being done, untie the Cord, and let the Blood run about a Quarter of an Hour; after which take up the Foot, and renew the Ligature. Put the Shoe on as before, fastening it well with five or six Nails; and then wash the Inside of the Foot with Salt and Vinegar, or Salt and Brandy; or, for Want of either, with fresh human Urine. Apply afterwards Honey and Rosin, an equal Quantity of each, melted together with a small Piece of Lime; filling the Foot with Tow, bound on with Splinters, to keep down the Sole; but take care you do not hurt it by binding them too tight. You must put also a Defensative round

190 *The perfect Knowledge of Horses.*

round the Crown, for fear the Humours should fly thither. You may make it as follows.

*A Defensative to be used when a Horse's Soles are drawn.*

Chimney Wood-Soot two Pounds; Turpentine, Pitch, and Honey, each half a Pound; melt the Whole together in a Pot, and then add about a Quart of Vinegar, in which six Yolks of Eggs have been beat up. Apply some of this Composition upon Tow fresh every twenty-four Hours, continuing it for eight or ten Days; and after that you need dress the Sole only with Turpentine and Tow, till it is hard and firm, which will be perhaps in twenty or twenty-five Days: But be careful, when you leave off the Defensative, to keep the Hoof well supplied with Foot Ointment, that the Horn may never be dry till the Cure is effected.

As there are other Accidents besides Bleymes that may make a Horse lame, and do him a great deal of Damage, especially if he be fat and full of Humours (tho' nothing perhaps may appear, on Account of the fine Make of the Body and Legs) I proceed to give such Prescriptions, as may be of general Use for their Cure.

*New Frogs, or Frushes.*

It oftens happens that a Horse full of Humours has a new Frog, which many People call a corrupted Frog, because in changing the  
Horn



## *The perfect Knowledge of Horses. 191*

Horn that encompass it corrupts in such a Manner, as to ooze out a stinking Moisture, and by Degrees it all rots away. If a Horse is not blooded, in proportion to the Humours that affect him, there comes another great Disorder; and out of a hundred Farriers, scarce six can be found that know how to cure it. This is called a Thread, or by the *French Crapeau* and may be known and cured by the following Directions.

### *A Remedy for drying off corrupted Frogs.*

Take *Rock Alum*, *Green and White Copperas*, *Verdigrease*, all finely powdered, of each 2 Ounces: Infuse them cold twenty-four Hours in a Pot, with a Quart of Wine-Vinegar; and with a Piece of Cotton, or a Sponge, dipped in this Infusion, wash the Frushes twice every Day.

When you have not the above Drugs, take some of the *Aqua Fortis* which a Goldsmith has used to whiten his Work, and use it alone in the same manner as the foregoing Composition. You may have it for asking for, because the Workmen always then throw it away, as having lost its Strength.

### *Another Remedy for a new, or corrupted Frog.*

Take *Aqua infernalis*, and use it in the same manner as the two preceding Liquors,  
only

## 192 *The perfect Knowledge of Horses.*

only not so often. The manner of making this Water here follows.

### *Aqua infernalis.*

Take *Verdigrease*, *Spanish Flies*, each 1 Ounce; *Venetian Ceruss*, 2 Ounces: Powder the Whole, and put it to a Bottle of Brandy and a Pint of Vinegar. Boil this in a Pipkin, over a gentle Fire, till it is half waisted, and then use it on Occasion.

### *Incastellated, or narrow Heels.*

Many Persons make no Difference between Incastellated Heels, and Heels that are closed up. The latter may happen to the best of Horses, and is often occasioned by the Fault of a Farrier, who knows how neither to pare nor to govern a Horse's Foot: For a Horse that has the finest Feet in the World, may have his Heels closed up in four or five Times Shoeing, when the Farrier, by an injudicious Application of the Shoe, takes away all the Force of that Part. We will treat therefore in the first Place of these close Heels, and then of those that are incastellated; they being quite different the one from the other.

When a Horse has his Heels closed, you must begin the Cure by softening his Horn all over, every Day, with Foot Ointment. Put a Bandage about it, which you may make with three or four Lifts of Cloth sewed together, in order to render them as broad as the Hoof.

Hoof. You must likewise put to it Cow Dung, Night and Morning, and continue both for eight Days. Then let the Horse be unshod, and his Feet well pared, without dividing the Frushe from the Heel; which is a great Error, tho' most Farriers usually practise it, in hopes, by that Means, to enlarge the Heel; because most Authors, who have treated of this Disorder, have spoke of Opening the Heels, without telling how it ought to be done. Having proceeded thus far, before you put on the Shoe, let three Lines be made on each Side the Foot, with a proper Instrument, from the Crown down to the Bottom of the Hoof, at the Distance of about a Finger's Thickness from one another. Cut them almost to the Quick, and then put on a Shoe made in the following Manner:

It must be very thick within, and very thin without; I mean, in the Branches; that so if the Heels bear upon the Shoe, the Horn may slide under the Branch without, in proportion as it grows. As soon as the Lines are made, apply to them all some of your Foot Ointment, and rub with it all round the Hoof. Continue to proceed thus for two or three Shoeings, allowing about a Month or six Weeks between each; and by these Means you will restore the Feet. Many object against the Length of this Process; but the Horn of a Horse's Foot does not grow so fast as a Man's Beard. If it be a fine Horse, worth the Labour

O



## 194 *The perfect Knowledge of Horses.*

bour and Expence, you need not grudge the Time allowed to make him as good as before.

### *Of Incastellated Feet.*

I must first inform you what is meant by an Incastellated Foot, that you may distinguish it from a narrow, or close Heel, before you undertake the Cure.

An Incastellation seldom comes but upon fine Horses, as those of *Spain, Italy, Portugal,* and *Barbary*; or upon such as are brought up in high Grounds, that are dry and mountainous. Such Horses are liable to have their Feet very hollow, with small and narrow Frogs; which, tho' it be a good Quality in a Horse, may, like other Things, extend to Excess. It also happens sometimes thro' the Fault of Farriers, when they hollow the Foot too much, and divide the Frog from the Heel; which by Degrees, and in Course of Time, occasions the Frog to become so narrow, and the two Quarters of the Heel to join so close, that it is difficult to see their Separation behind; so that, instead of two Heels, there appears to be as it were but one. This is what we call Incastellated Heels. You may often see them in the riding Academies, and among managed Horses, who are kept long without Shoeing. It frequently happens, that the Riding-Masters do not perceive it; perhaps thro' Ignorance, or because they think themselves above such Matters, which they look on as the Far-



- 1. Fluxions in the Eyes, that  
make a Horse weep.
- 2. Strains in the Fetlock.
- 3. Bowell Gal'd,
- 4. A Horse that strikes himself in y Joint.
- 5. In the Back Sinew.
- 6. A Sprain in the Joint between  
the Fetlock & Hoof.
- 7. A Tardon.
- 8. To Fire the Ham or Hough.
- 9. A Curve, surrounding the Ham.
- 10. Wind Galls.
- 11. A Pearl or Web on the Eye.
- 12. Bandage for a Dislocated Shoulder
- 13. The Pole Evil.





## *The perfect Knowledge of Horses.* 195

Farrier's Business. They trouble themselves about nothing but teaching to ride ; and when they have shewn you how to manage a Horse in all his Airs, they persuade themselves they are great Men in their way. But when such Men are left to themselves, and have the Charge of conducting any grand Equipage, it makes them mad to be obliged to own they know nothing of the Matter.

To proceed to the Cure of an Incastellated Horse. You must begin by preparing his Feet, in order to make them tender, just as you do in the foregoing Case of closed Heels. Then have a Shoe made in three Parts, something like one that is adapted to all Feet, which we carry with us upon a Journey, or in time of War, where there is a large Equipage to conduct ; but with this Exception, that whereas the Shoe for all Feet opens and shuts only in the Middle, this does so in two Places. The Toe makes one of the three Pieces, and the two Branches the others. The Piece before must be punched quadrangularly, in order to receive four Nails in Form of a Square ; and every Branch must have two Holes, for two Nails ; which makes eight in the Whole. The Figure of this Shoe is in one of the Plates annexed ; and the Design of it is to open the Heel every Dressing, after you have unsoled the Horse.

You must observe here, that the Frog should be slit quite down between the two Heels, and

## 196 *The perfect Knowledge of Horses.*

to the Hair ; and this Slit should be very deep. Then take a little Tow, and roll or twist it between your Fingers to the Length of the Slit : Dip it in Spirit of Turpentine, and put it to the very Bottom of the Cavity. Afterwards roll up two Parcels of Tow more, but larger than the former ; dip them in Turpentine, made as hot as the Horse can bear it, and fill up the whole Cleft and the Foot, binding them on with thin Pieces of Iron, rather than Wood. Observe that you must not do this till after the Horse is shod, and the Inside of his Foot has been well washed with Brandy. This being done, put a small Iron Pin, or Key, between the two Branches of the Shoe, where there should be Indentions to receive the Ends of it, and make it keep in. Leave on this first Dressing, if it be Winter, three Days ; if Summer, only two ; and proceed so with all the following. Every time that you dress the Horse, have ready a Key a little longer, in order to open the Heels farther ; which will be easily done, provided the Horn be tender.

I have one Thing more to observe ; which is, that tho' you do not take off the Dressing for three Days, you must apply a good Restrictive as soon as the Horse is unsoled ; and change it every Day, for three or four Days running.

When you take off the Rolls of Tow, to put on fresh, you may use the old ones to wrap about the Heels and the Hoof, especially

ally towards the Crown ; continuing this Course till the Sole is found and beautiful. At the End of fifteen or twenty Days proceed to the other Foot ; for this Accident is always common to both the Fore-feet, but never to the hind.

*Another Remedy for an Incastellated Horse.*

The Design of this is for those Horses which are not altogether Incastellated. However, such as are not firm on their Feet must be prepared for the Operation. For this Purpose, you should soften their Feet with the following Ointment.

Take *Elder Bark, Pitch, Sweet Oil, Yellow Wax, Mutton Suet, Turpentine*, each 2 Ounces : Melt all together, and strain it thro' coarse Linnen. Fill with this the Inside of the Horse's Foot, and anoint the Hoof all round. Repeat it for some Days, and let the Ointment be always very hot. When the Feet are well suppled, you must pare the Inside of them as much as possible, and almost to the Quick. Then open the Frog as far as you can between the Heels, and quite to the Hair. Dress the Wound with Essence of Turpentine, and afterwards put on the Shoe described in the preceding Article, and use the same Keys.



## 198 *The perfect Knowledge of Horses.*

### *A Numbness or Stunning of the Hoof.*

It often happens that a Horse hurts himself against some Stone, or other hard Thing, and numbs his Foot so as to make him lame: This is the Case I here speak of. To know it, you must handle the Feet, and when you find one of them hotter than the other, you may conclude that in that lies the Pain which makes the Horse limp. Have Recourse then to the following Remedies; first causing the Foot to be well pared; namely, a Composition to put in the Hollow of it, and a Sort of Pultice, to bind round the Crown.

The Composition for the Inside of the Foot, is made with Lees of Wine, putting into it the Flour of *Linseed*, *Hog's Lard*, *Honey* and *Turpentine*, about the same Quantity of each, and boiling all together till it is reduced to a Pap, which apply very hot. This is a good Preparation on almost every Occasion, and fortifies bad Feet.

*A Remedy to put round the Foot of a Horse, and which may serve also for the Reins of a Horse that is hurt in them.*

Take Old *Hog's Lard*, Common *Honey*, *Rosin*, Common *Turpentine*, each four Pounds; *Sweet Oil*, and *Lees of Wine*, each one Pint; *Pitch* and *Linseeds* powdered, each one Pound: Reduce what is dry to a Powder, and boil the Whole together to a Sort of a Pap, which apply

## *The perfect Knowledge of Horses.* 199

ply warm all round the Hoof. Dress your Horse once a Day till his Lameness is gone, which will not be long.

*How to make the Horns on the Foot become good.*

Take *Sweet Oil*, *Yellow Wax*, *Mutton Suet*, *Turpentine*, each four Ounces: Melt the whole together, and when you take it off the Fire, keep stirring till it is cold, and of an unctuous Consistence. With this anoint the Horse's Feet every Day, keeping them always moist, especially towards the Crown, that what grows may be good and firm. You must not expect those that are brittle and spongy to become good all at once; but in Course of Time, by Virtue of this Ointment, you will find them so.

*Another Ointment to make the Feet good.*

Let your Horse be shod, as near as you can possibly, when the Moon is in the Middle of her Increase, and then anoint his Feet with the following Ointment.

Take *fresh Butter*, *Mastick*, *Gum Galbanum*, *Pitch*, *Rosin*, *Gum Elemi*, each two Ounces: Soak them twenty-four Hours in a Quart of Vinegar; and add *Yellow-Wax* two Ounces; *Sweet Oil*, *Turpentine*, *Mutton Suet*, *Honey*, each four Ounces; *Ointment Agrippa*, and the *Soldiers Ointment*, or *Unguentum Martiatum*, each one Ounce. The two last may be omitted if not easily to be had at the Apothe-

## 200 *The perfect Knowledge of Horses.*

cary's. Put all together in a Pipkin, over a moderate Fire without Flame, and boil it till all the Vinegar is evaporated: Then pour it in another Vessel, and stir it till it is almost cold. Use this as the preceding.

### *For a Horse that is tender-soled.*

Some Horses seem to have very beautiful well made Feet, and yet are very tender in the Sole. They cannot walk on stony or hard Ground, because every little Matter hurts their Feet, and lames them. The Cause of this is often looked for in the wrong Place: To know where it is therefore, you need only clap the Palm of your Hand upon the Horse's Sole, which will itself shew you, by its extraordinary Heat, where the Pain lies. For this Heat will be much greater in the fore Feet, where the Disorder is, than in the hind. Sometimes in walking over stony Ground, a small Flint gets into the Hollow, and is held by the Branches of the Shoe, so as to bruise the Sole much. The following Remedy will serve in both these Cases. Take Onions, and pound them well; add *Hog-Dung, Vinegar, Common Salt*, and *Oil of Olives*, the same Quantity of each as of Onions; stew the whole together a full Quarter of an Hour, and let it just boil up: Then apply it upon the Sole, as hot as the Horse can bear it. You may dress him in this Manner every twenty-four Hours, four or five Days



*The perfect Knowledge of Horses.* 201

Days running; and this will harden the Sole, and take away his Lameness.

*For a Horse that has fat and soft Feet.*

A Horse is liable by this Means to become lame, when he is obliged to work upon any Pavement, or stony Ground. When this happens, you must begin by unshoeing him, and paring the Inside of his Feet almost to the Quick. When he is shod again, apply the following Remedy; which you must bind on with Tow and Splinters, and renew it every twenty-four Hours. Take two Pounds of the oldest and fattest Bacon; chop and pound it well; then melt it in a Pipkin, or Stewpan, and strain it thro' a coarse Cloth: As it comes thro', let it run into about a Pint of Brandy, which you must have ready for that Purpose in another Vessel: Beat the Whole well together, and apply some of it to the Horse's Feet three or four Days running. This will bring them into good Order, and harden the Soles.

*A brittle Hoof.*

There are so many Infirmities that make a Horse lame, that few People take the Pains to know what they all proceed from. I have one yet to speak of, which is the brittle Hoof. Tho' the Foot may appear beautiful, and well shaped, and the Horn good and smooth, a Horse may be of little Value on Account of this Defect. It is difficult to be known, at least

## 202 *The perfect Knowledge of Horses.*

least without seeing a Horse shod: But then the Farrier is obliged to use very thin Nails, or else the Hoof will fly as he drives them. The Shoes also must here be very light; for if you put heavy Shoes on such a Horse, and work him in Mud, or fat heavy Land, or in Roads that are a little frozen, he will be apt to leave his Shoes behind him, and so much of the Hoofs as held them. When your Dealers have such a Horse, they keep him a long time in the Stable, in order to let the Horn grow afresh, and then shoe him with light Shoes, or Shoes almost worn out, and Nails that are very small in the Shank. This Defect, great as it is, may however be remedied in some Measure, if you only keep the Horn well greased with Foot-Ointment, and do not run into the Error of many Coachmen, Farriers and Grooms, in *Holland* especially, who make use of Train, that is Whale, Oil, and Chimney Soot, or the Ashes of burnt Straw, to render the Hoofs black and shining. If they were to do this to the hind-Feet only, the Evil would be but half as bad; because this Accident never happens but to the fore-Feet: But if these People are obstinately set upon having their Horses Feet all black, let them mix their Soot in the Foot-Ointment, which will be never the worse, nor less nourishing to the Horn. I own, that if they use it often, this Ointment will come dearer than the Train Oil, because the Brush will suck up a great deal of it: And on the  
other

## *The perfect Knowledge of Horses.* 203

other Side, if our delicate Coachmen and Grooms were obliged to rub the Hoof with their Hands, it would undoubtedly injure them much, tho' it would save the Ointment, because those fine Fingers of theirs were not made to be daubed.

### *An Ointment for all Sorts of Feet.*

This Ointment, besides that it keeps well the Feet of Horses that are already so, will in Course of Time, if constantly used, make those that are bad good and sound.

Take *Yellow Wax, Black Rosin, Burgundy Pitch, Turpentine, Honey, Hog's Lard, Mutton Suet, Sweet Oil*, each half a Pound: Boil the whole together in a large Pot over a charcoal Fire, where there is no Flame, and take care that nothing boils over of these combustible Ingredients. The whole being well boiled, pour it into earthen Pots, in order to cool for keeping. No Man that keeps Horses should be without this, because a Horse that has bad Feet can be of little Service, till you get them cured,

### *Rat's Tails on the Legs.*

This Defect is more common on the hind than on the fore Legs, tho' the latter are not quite exempt from it. It is thus known: When you see from the hind Part of the Fetlock, up along the Nerves, a kind of Line or Channel, that separates the Hair to both sides, this is a

Rat's



## 204 *The perfect Knowledge of Horses.*

**Rat's Tail.** In Summer, there appears a kind of small dry Scab along this Channel, and in Winter there issues out a stinking Humidity, like the Water from the Legs. This Defect is not common to delicate Horses, who have scarce any Hair on their Legs, and who have been nourished in dry Pasture, and among Mountains; but it happens often to fat Coach or Dray Horses, that have been brought up in strong, humid, marshy Lands, and consequently are fuller of Humours than the others. You must use the same Remedies here as to Horses that have the Waters. A Horse may work however, notwithstanding this Disorder; because it seldom lames him, at least unless it be in Winter, when he is obliged to work in Mud, Ice, or Snow. It occasions a Stiffness in the Legs, and makes them trot like Foxes, almost without bending their Joints.

### *Of the Capelet, or Passe-Campane.*

This is a Sort of Tumour which begins at the Hough behind, and descends along the Nerve. It is very hard to the Touch, and consists of a Humour which is soft at first, but hardens with Time, and forms itself into a Callus. While it is yet soft, if you take care to know it, the Cure is easy with only a Quart of Wine, and as much Urine mixed together, and having a Quarter of a Pound of Salt Armoniac melted in them. Apply some of this with a Sponge upon the swelled Part, and bind it on  
with

## *The perfect Knowledge of Horses.* 205

with a Bullock's Bladder, to keep it from evaporating, and a broad Ligature. Repeat this eight or ten subsequent Days, and the Capelet will disappear. But if you wait till it is quite hardened, there is nothing but the Fire can cure it; which must be given in the following Manner.

Make a Line in the Middle, drawing it from the Point of the Hough down the whole Length; then make three more on each Side, as you are directed to do round the Fetlock for Wind-galls. Treat the Horse afterwards in the same Manner as in the Article for that Distemper.

### *Another Remedy for the Capelet.*

If the Case be recent, you may take Spirit of *Turpentine*, and *Wine Vinegar*, an equal Quantity of each, and beat them up together. Rub in some of this very hard with your Hand twice every Day, against the Hair, and continue it till the Horse is well. For Want of Spirit of *Turpentine*, you may make Use of Brandy and a Bit of Soap, with which rub the disordered Part, three Times a Day, till it is well.

### *Of the Esperon, or Spur.*

This Disorder comes just above the preceding, but seldom makes a Horse limp: It disfigures him, and that is all. Your sprightly, gay, startlish Horses are most subject to it, because it proceeds from their Skittishness with  
their

## 206 *The perfect Knowledge of Horses.*

their hind-Legs, when they strike the Hough against a Bar, a Pillar, a Wall, or whatever is in their Way, and by the Violence of the Blow bruise the Part, and make it swell, so that it looks like a Bladder full of Wind. If this Hurt be recent, it is easy to cure with only eight or ten Pails of cold Spring Water, bathing the Tumour well and often with a large Sponge. This will soon dissipate it, and may be entirely depended on, simple as it is, provided the Hurt be fresh, and there is no Neglect in making the Application. A more inveterate Spur may be cured with the same Remedies as the Capelet, if you take away every Thing he can hit himself against in his Gambols.

If the Disorder has been of a Year's standing, or more, you must open the Swelling with your Fire Iron, clasping the Skin fast in your Hand, to keep the Iron from touching the Bone of the Hough. Having pierced it, a red Water will come out. You must then dress the Wound with Tents of Tow, dipped the first time in warm Wine with Sugar melted in it. Afterwards dress it every Day with the Tents in the same Form, dipping them in Tincture of Succotrine Aloes; and continue thus till he is well.

### *Relaxed, or extended Nerves.*

It is not uncommon for a Horse to relax by a Strain, either when he is at Work, under  
any



*The perfect Knowledge of Horses.* 207

any Operation of the Farrier, or at any other Time, the Nerve which goes from the Point of the Hough up the hind Part of the Thigh. This Accident often makes him stop short, being no more able to move his Leg, nor to support himself on it, than if the Bone of his Thigh was broken.

*A Remedy.*

Take Spirit of Turpentine and Wine Vinegar, the same Quantity of each, and beat them up well together: Dip in this two large Sponges, and apply them along the Nerve: Bind them on with a good thick Wrapper, a Bullock's Bladder, and a broad Swathe over all. Repeat this Dressing eight or ten Days running; and take special Care that the Horse never lies down all that Time, nor indeed for a Fortnight or three Weeks longer: For which Purpose you must tie him with four Reins, two to the Rack and two to the Manger; so that he can neither eat nor drink without moving out of his Place. The eight Days being over, rub the Part on the following Days, to the Number of ten or twelve, with this Composition.

Take Oil of Bays, Ointment of Marshmallows, Ointment of Poplar-Buds, Ointment of Roses, Honey, each a Quarter of a Pound. Let the Whole be well mixed together, and used once a Day, which will completely fortify the Nerve. At a Month's End the Hair will

## 208 *The perfect Knowledge of Horses.*

will be come again, and then you may work the Horse as before.

### *Disorders in the Haunch.*

A Horse is very often lame in the Haunch, but the Difficulty is, to know what that Lameness proceeds from. Almost every one treats a Horse that is lame here, as prick'd, or unhaunched: Yet the Causes of such Lameness are many and various.

*First.* He may have received a very hard Blow upon either Side of the Croup. When this is the Case, there is no great Danger.

*Secondly.* He may have been struck upon the Corner of the Haunch, which is over the Bone of the Joint, and yet nothing be displaced. This is more to be feared than the other; but a Horse may be cured of it in a little Time, with good Remedies.

In coming out at a Door, and turning too short, a Horse may strike the Corner of his Haunch, and lame himself.

He may also hit it in the Hip-joint, which is that Joint that appears next to the Flanks, of the same Height as the Shoulder. This Part is very sensible, and a Horse may be lamed here for a long while, tho' nothing be put out.

Farriers confound all these Accidents with one another, and all Hurts in the Haunch are with them the same: They always ignorantly say, your Horse is unhaunched, or pricked;  
and

and have recourse to Remedies that can be of no Effect.

We will treat of the Dislocation of the Haunch after we have gone thro' the other Cases.

When you have discovered the Hurt to be from one of the above Causes, make the following Composition.

Take *Linseeds*, beat or bruised in a Mortar, *Rosin*, *Pitch*, *Turpentine*, *Sweet Oil*, *Honey*, each 8 Ounces; *Lees of Wine*, a Quart. Boil the Whole gently together a full Quarter of an Hour, and when you take it off the Fire, stir it till it is of a proper Warmth to be applied to the Part afflicted. Renew the Application twice a Day, and every Time clap over it a Piece of soft Paper, or a Bladder, or a Bit of moistened Parchment, which will give it the better Effect. The same Composition is good for the Reins, for relaxed Nerves, and for tired Legs. If you continue it for ten or twelve Days, you will discover very manifest good Effects: But the Horse must not lie down all the while, when you use this Remedy.

### *A false Step.*

What we call a false Step is a Strain that a Horse receives by some violent Wrench, occasioned by his Foot slipping into a Hole, or by travelling on uneven Ground, or in frosty Weather.

If the Hurt is fresh, it will be the more easily cured. The best Way is, immediately

P

upon



## 210 *The perfect Knowledge of Horses.*

upon his receiving the Strain, or as soon as you can come at any running Water, to lead him in, and make him stand there a full Hour ; which will prevent any Lameness ensuing. Repeat this Bathing four or five Times within twenty-four Hours, leaving him as long in the Water each time. This will entirely cure him, without any other Remedy. But if it be an old Hurt, as all the Ligaments of the Joint must have suffered, the Case may be a long Time in Hand, in spite of the best Remedies. There will appear to be very good Reasons for this, if we consider, that as the Legs of a Horse carry a great Burthen, they must be fatigued ; and that moreover he cannot lie down nor rise without much Pain, and many Efforts. It is not the same with a Man, who keeps his Bed, or carries his Arm in a Sling, for a violent Sprain ; and therefore, as he gives the Part no Fatigue, it is soon well.

### *A Remedy for a false Step.*

Take Tar and Rye-Flour, with the same Quantity of Turpentine, and half as much Pig's Fat : Mix the Whole together, and stew them over the Fire to the Consistence of a very thick Pap. When you take it off, add a Gill Glass of Spirit of Turpentine, and stir it well in. Apply this, as hot as the Horse can bear, round his Fetlock, with Tow, a Pig's Bladder, and a good broad Bandage ; for any Thing narrow would make the Nerve above swell.

## *The perfect Knowledge of Horses.* 211

swell. Repeat the same Dressing every Day, till you see it has its Effect. The Tow which was used first may serve a long Time, only putting on a little fresh Pultice when you open it. If you do this Night and Morning, instead of once a Day, the Horse will be the sooner cured.

When you perceive that the Horse mends, you may leave off the above Remedy, and only use in its place Marsh-Mallows Roots, boiled and beat to a Pap. There is no Occasion to apply them warm. Towards the End of the Cure you must cleanse the Part with warm Water and Soap, and afterwards take the Horse out, and give him an easy Airing, without forcing him to any Thing, for fear of renewing the Strain. You must ride him to prevent him from leaping, which he might do if led by a Servant. He must not lie down during the whole Cure, nor stir out of his Place before this.

### *Of the Comb, or Crown-Scab.*

The Crown-Scab is occasioned by Humours that fall upon a Horse's Feet, round the Crown, and just above the Hoof. It sends out a thick Moisture, like muddy Water, which prevents the Hair of the Crown from falling down equally upon the Hoofs, and makes it divide all round like the Teeth of a Comb. This Disease never happens to Horses bred up in dry and hilly Countries, but to those only who have been used to low and moist Meadow-Grounds. It

## 212 *The perfect Knowledge of Horses.*

is very common to Horses who have Abundance of Hair upon their Legs. There is no great Difficulty in curing it; but then you must not work the Horse in a large Town, among the Dirt, Rubbish, and Filth that may clog up the Streets. It may even come again another Winter, after it has been once cured, tho' the Horse has fed ever so drily, provided his Feet have not been kept very clean.

The Remedy is only to cut off the Hair with a Pair of Scissars, as close as you can; and then rub all round the Crown, Night and Morning, with black Soap; and at the End of two Days to wash it with warm Wine: And when the Foot is dry, you must begin again with the black Soap, and repeat it five or six Days running, washing the Part every other Day with hot Wine. Thus you will see the Hair become smooth, and the Crown-Scab disappear.

### *Another Remedy for the Crown-Scab.*

Tho' it has been said that this Disease happens to Horses that have much Hair on their Legs, I do not mean by that, that all Horses who have much Hair there are subject to it. It proceeds also from sudden Chills, and an ill Management of Horses when they work in Mud; and likewise when a Horse is put up in the Stable, without having his Legs, and even his whole Body well rubbed down; for this will cause those Humidities to fall down upon the lower Part of the Legs; and the Filth continuing there,



there, produces small Blisters that break, and throw out a Moisture, which between whiles fetches off the Hair, and running down in Channels, makes the Figure of the Teeth of a Comb, as before described. If the foregoing Remedy does not succeed to your Satisfaction (tho' it be very good, provided the Horse be kept clean) make use of the following.

Take *Unguentum Pompholigos*, *Unguentum Nutritum*, *Unguentum Neapolitanum*, each one Ounce: The Whole being well mixed together, rub with it the Place where the Combs appear, ten or twelve Days running, having first shaved off the Hair.

*Watery Sores on the Legs.*

This Defect happens to Horses loaded with Hair on their Legs, and fed in such Countries as the preceding. To distinguish them, observe the lower Part of the Legs, and if you find them swelled, especially those behind, between the Fetlock and the Heel, and that there issues from them a stinking Moisture, conclude this to be the Water in the Legs; which is often the Fore-runner of the two subsequent Diseases, and therefore should never be neglected. To stop the Course of it, begin by taking some black Hellebore Root, and steeping it in Wine Vinegar: Then make an Incision behind in the upper Part of each Thigh, just over the Buttock; you must a little loosen the Skin in these Incisions, that there may be Room to put in the Hellebore, to about the

## 214 *The perfect Knowledge of Horses.*

Size of one's Finger, and then give a Stitch at each Cleft, to keep it in. Leave it there till it drops out of itself, in which Time it will draw away Abundance of Matter, and by that Means give a Revulsion to the ill Humours that may descend. If the Swelling does not diminish, shave off the Hair all round the Leg, so far as it extends, and as the Moisture appears, in order to apply the following Remedies.

### *A Remedy for watery Legs.*

After having shaved off the Hair behind the Fetlock, cut the latter across the Spur, and loosen the Skin from the Flesh on both Sides the Cleft, that you may gently find a Way to a thin Skin full of Water, in the Shape of a little Bladder, and about as large as the End of one's Finger. Take this away easily, for fear of hurting the Nerves and Ligaments that hold the Joints of the Fetlock. Then foment the Wound with fresh Urine, and wrap it with a Bandage, and Tow dipped in Spirit of Turpentine, keeping it close that no Air may enter. You must leave on this first Dressing thrice twenty-four Hours; and when you take it off, have another ready to clap on in a Moment, without staying to look at the Wound, which you must treat in this Manner till it is quite closed up. This last Operation is very good, and cuts off the Communication of ill Humours that may fall upon the Legs: But if you have no Farrier that knows how to perform it  
deli-

## *The perfect Knowledge of Horses.* 215

delicately, have Recourse to the following Remedies.

### *A Remedy for watery Sores.*

Take *Litharge*, 2 Pounds; *Verdigrease*, *Green Copperas*, *Common Alum*, *White Copperas*, *Gall-Nuts*, each 1 Pound: Reduce the whole to Powder, and steep it twenty-four Hours in a Gallon of Vinegar: Then with a Sponge dipped in this wash lightly, twice every Day, the Parts which the Water ouzes from, continuing to do so till the Horse is well. The Hair must be here cut off.

### *Another for the same Distemper.*

Take *Verdigrease*, *Gall-Nuts*, *Green Copperas* and *White Copperas*, all finely powdered, each two Ounces; *Rock Alum*, 1 Ounce; *White-Wine Vinegar*, three Bottles: Pound the Drugs, and then boil the Whole in a large earthen Pot. Use this every Day, Night and Morning, to foment the Horse's Legs till they are well.

### *Another Remedy for scabby Legs,*

Take *Æthiops Mineral*, (made with equal Parts of *Sulphur* and *Quicksilver*) 4 Ounces; *Verdigrease*, *Rock Alum*, *Gall-Nuts*, *Pomegranate Bark*, all powdered, each 2 Ounces; *Hog's Lard*, 1 Pound: Mix the Powders with your Lard cold in a Mortar for an Ointment, which apply to the Scabs.



## 216 *The perfect Knowledge of Horses.*

### *Another for watery or scabby Legs.*

Take *Rock Alum*, and *White Copperas*, a Pound of each; powder them, and put them into 2 Gallons of Water, which boil to the Consumption of half. You may keep this Water as long as you please, in order to use in the following Manner.

Dip a small Sponge in it once every Day, and draw it lightly over the Parts that discharge a Humour. If the Graps begin to run, this Water alone is sufficient to cure them. But in order to prevent their returning again, when Winter comes on, you must purge the Horses that have been attacked with them, and keep their Legs very neat and clean, in order to turn back the Humours; For, without very great Care, you may have Warts at last come in the Room of Graps, and then you will have much more Trouble to cure your Horse than before. They are both indeed of the same Kind; with this Difference, that the Graps only grow to the Skin, and are smaller and more numerous; whereas Warts are large, and grow to the Flesh, and sometimes to the Nerves. These last are the worst Sort of all; for some of them sometimes are bigger than Nuts, and are with great Difficulty removed, especially after they have been long growing.

### *A Remedy for Warts.*

It is needless, I believe, to repeat the Rules for distinguishing of Warts: Our Business at present

## *The perfect Knowledge of Horses.* 217

present is to know how to get rid of them. First then, you must rub them every Day with \* *Lapis Infernalis*, and afterwards apply the same Remedies that are prescribed for Graps. Continue the Use of the Stone till they quite disappear; but touch them with it very easily, especially if they grow to the Nerves, which you may readily discover. For want of the *Lapis Infernalis*, apply some of the following Stone pulverised, and put the Remedies over it.

### *A Stone to eat off Warts, and dead or proud Flesh.*

Take *Green Copperas*, *Wine Vinegar*, *Urine*, each 1 Pound; put them all into a glazed earthen Pipkin, and set them over a gentle Charcoal Fire till the Humidity is quite evaporated, and the whole becomes dry: Then augment the Fire, till what there remains becomes as hard as a Stone. Take off your Pipkin red-hot, and put it into a Cellar, or some other cool Place, a whole Night. In that Time the Stone will loosen itself from the Pot, and you may use it in Powder, as above directed.

---

\* The best and only true *Lapis Infernalis*, is made by evaporating the strongest Soap Lees (called Capital Soap Lees) in an earthen Pipkin over a gentle Fire, to the Consistence of a Stone. It is then the strongest and safest Caustick yet known.

*Fleshy*

*Fleshy Frogs.*

What we call Fleshy Frogs are never found but on the Fore-feet. It is no small Inconvenience, because every Horse that has them must have a large, and consequently a very heavy Foot. Such a Horse fatigues himself more than another, and cannot, for that Reason, do so much Work as one that is well. The Case is known by only taking up a Horse's Feet and looking at them, to see if they spread very much, and if the Frog grows as high as the Shoe. It is this that hinders a Horse from working upon any Pavement, or rough Ground, because the Frog, by growing so high, comes to the Ground or Pavement, and is so bruised as to make the Creature lame. It is usual to shoe such Horses with large Frost-nails; but that is both a troublesome and expensive Method, because they must be new shod as often as the Nails wear down, or the Lameness returns. They who cannot distinguish fat Frogs from low Heels are often deceived, and have their Horses shod as for the latter Defect. They puzzle themselves about Opening the Heels, and divide them from the Frogs with their Buttress, by which Means they take away the Strength of that Quarter which the Branches of the Shoe ought to bear on, cause the Heels to close up, and make the Horse lame: Whereas they ought not to separate the Frog, but rather to fortify and nourish the Heels with good Foot Ointment, bound on  
with



## *The perfect Knowledge of Horses. 219*

with Lift. This will make them grow, but not very suddenly; because, as I said before, the Horn of a Horse's Foot is a very hard Substance. It requires at least five or six Months to restore Feet that are spoiled; and consequently, there must be full as much Time for Heels that are naturally weak to become strong.

### *Full, or clogged-up Feet.*

What we call a full or clogged-up Foot is a capital Defect, because very difficult to be cured. Nothing can be done for it without great Pains, and what we can do at most is so little, that it is hardly worth while to take them. A Horse in this Condition can do very little Service; not being proper either for the Saddle, or for drawing upon the Stones. He can be useful only at Plough, and that too must be in very light Ground.

The Way of Shoeing him is with Vaulted Shoes, that he may bear only on the Edge of the Horn; and to keep this good, you must rub it often with Foot Ointment, from the Crown down to the Bottom: Otherwise the Horn will break, after which there can be no Possibility of fastening a Shoe to it; and indeed the Shoe is then worth more than the Horse.

### *Circled Feet.*

Circled Feet are very easy to be known. They are when you see little Excrescencies round

## 220 *The perfect Knowledge of Horses.*

round the Hoof, which enclose the Foot, and appear like so many small Circles. Dealers who have such Horses never fail to rasp round their Hoofs, in order to make them smooth; and to conceal the Rasping, when they are to shew them for Sale, they black the Hoofs all over; for without that one may easily perceive what has been done, and the seeing the Mark of the Rasp is a Proof that any Horse is subject to this Accident. As to the Causes of it, in some it proceeds from the Remains of an old Distemper; in others, from their having been foundered, and the Disease cured without any Care taken of the Feet; whereupon the Circulation of the Blood not being regularly made, especially round the Crown, between the Hair and the Horn, the Part loses its Nourishment, and contracts or enlarges itself in proportion as the Horse is worked. If these Circles were only on the Surface, our Jockeys Method of rasping them down would even then be good for nothing: But they form themselves also within the Feet as well as without, and consequently press on the sensible Part, and make a Horse limp with ever so little Labour. One may compare a Horse in this Condition to a Man that has Corns on his Feet, and yet is obliged to walk a long Way in Shoes that are too tight and stubborn. A Horse therefore is worth a great deal less on this Account; notwithstanding that one may in Time, by continued daily Application of the Foot Ointment, bring him a little to himself;

self: But this must be a Work of Time indeed, because his Feet must be quite changed before they can be good; which, with all the Care you can take, they will hardly be in less than ten or twelve Months. You may work him however easily in the mean while, observing always, when you put him up, to cleanse the Inside of his Feet well, and fill them with Cow Dung fried with Pig's Fat and a little Vinegar: And even if he does not go out of the Stable, never fail to do this twice or thrice every Week, till the Circles on the Feet are gone.

*Battered Soles.*

A Battered Sole is when a Horse that has pretty flat Feet loses a Shoe, and travels for some Time without it; or when he gets a Stone in his Foot, which is kept in by the Shoe, and walks upon it till it bruises the Part. If this Stone continues there long, and you are obliged to pull it out, you are certain what made your Horse lame: But when it drops out of itself, some ignorant Persons look for the Cause of their Horse's Lameness, when that Cause no longer exists. The best Way therefore, is to get him instantly unshod, and have his Feet pared: After that examine them well, by striking gently with a Farrier's Hammer all round, to see if he has been any where pricked in Shoeing. If you do not find any Thing thus, take up the Foot again, and press it all round gradually with Pincers, observing if



## 222 *The perfect Knowledge of Horses.*

if he no where winces, and catches away his Foot. Even this may not be sufficient to find the Cause of his Malady : You must next take the Hammer therefore, and strike him on the Sole, and if he shews then any Signs of Pain, you may know what the Grievance proceeds from. In order to remedy it, you must apply some healing Composition ; or fill the Foot Night and Morning with Cow Dung, fried with Hog's Lard and a little Vinegar. This, with Rest and Time, will certainly cure it.

### *The Bone Spavin.*

When the Bone-Spavin happens to a Horse in one Leg only, it makes him lame ; but when it seizes both, either behind or before, he does not limp at all. His Joints however are not free, and consequently he cannot be sure-footed. The Motion of the Joint between the Hoof and the Fetlock being impeded, it can be of no great Service : And when the Disorder is alike in both Legs, and the Horse is not lame, many People are ignorant how that Joint is formed, and what use it is of in walking. They buy such Horses without knowing them, and are not convinced of their Error till it is too late. You should examine a Horse thoroughly therefore before you buy him, and in particular see if all the Joints of his Fore-Legs move with equal Freedom. Most Horses that have the Bone-Spavin are very apt to start when you go to take up their Legs, and will hardly let you touch them

them with your Hand. Examine them well therefore with your Eye, and see if between the Fetlock and the Crown the Leg descends even and smooth; for if you see any Protuberance between the Flesh and the Skin, that looks like a Sort of Knot or Kernel, you have found the Defect. If the Tumour be yet soft, it will be the more easily cured; but in time it grows very hard and callous, and consequently very obstinate. A Man that has cured twenty of these in his Life-time, cannot fairly promise for the twenty-first; for the Leg perhaps may be never the better, after all the good Treatment in the World. But if you have the good Fortune to take it in Hand at first, before the Swelling is grown hard, you must shave off the Hair upon it, and apply, once every Day, some of the strong Ointment, which you will find in the Article of Blows on the Nerve. Continue this for about a Fortnight; after which, apply Marshmallows Root, well boiled and pounded, and continue it also, once a Day, for a Fortnight or three Weeks longer, fastening it on with a Bandage. One must not expect, however, that this Method will cure an old Bone Spavin; for that you must unsole your Horse, as the Farriers know how; and the Sole being raised, bleed him in the Foot, and then dress the Sole with Turpentine a little warm, and bind it fast down with Tow and Splinters. The Foot being dressed, give him the Goose-foot Fire; that is, draw a Line upon the Middle of the  
Joint,

## 224 *The perfect Knowledge of Horses:*

Joint, from before the Fet-lock to the Fore-part of the Crown ; and then draw three others on each Side, encircling the Joint with them all round as they descend. The Fire should be given more fiercely here than for Wind-galls : But the first Line should not be so strong as the others, because it serves only for a Guide to make the others by. When you have given the Fire according to Art, in the Manner here set down, you have room to hope the Disorder will go away, and the Horse become pretty free in the Joints : But you ought not to expect as much Service from him as if he had never had any Defect : He may be fit for short Excursions, by way of Pleasure, but not for any long Journey.

### *Spavins, or Blood Spavins.*

Spavins may come upon all Sorts of Horses ; but some are more subject to them than others, according to their Natures and Habits. As there are three Sorts of Spavins therefore, I shall shew what kind of Horses are most liable to each particular Species. Dry Spavins happen most frequently upon slender delicate Horses, such as those of *Spain, Italy, Portugal, Barbary, and Arabia* ; or upon those that are used to run in dry mountainous Grounds. They may come also by Descent ; for if a Stone Horse has the Spavin, out of twenty Mares that he shall cover, nineteen will have Spavin Foals. One ought to be very cautious, therefore, what Horse we make use of to breed from.

Tho'



Tho' the dry Spavin be a capital Defect, yet when a Horse has it equally on both Sides, and is put to the Manage, provided he falls into the Hands of a good Master, and who has the Patience to put him well on the Haunches, this Horse will be more sprightly than any other, and more agreeable to the Sight, as both his Hams will beat exactly alike. But, whatever good Air he may have, it is impossible he should be fit for the Field, and that for many Reasons. First, such a Horse never goes so swift, and yet gallops much harder than any others; so that an antient Man, or one of a weak Constitution, cannot long bear the Fatigue he must give him in the Loins. Even in Pacing, or Trotting, he lifts up his hind Legs so high, and brings them down so hastily, and then catches them up again, as if he trod on Thorns, that there is no bearing it. When a Horse has the Spavin but on one Leg, it is a very disagreeable thing. You cannot take too much Care therefore, as I said before, of the Houghs of delicate Horses; and when a Swelling ever so small appears upon the Flat of the lower Part of the Hough within side, tho' the Horse may not limp, you ought to be apprehensive that in time, and with a little Labour, the Spavin will increase on him.

The second Kind is called the fat Spavin, which comes almost in the same Place as the other, but is larger. It is most incident to Horses that have been bred in fat marshy  
Q Lands:

## 226 *The perfect Knowledge of Horses.*

Lands: And this kind, soon or late, lames a Horse, if regard be not had to him at the beginning. When it happens to two opposite Legs, the Horse does not limp any more than in the former; but then he is good for little, and the Effects of this Spavin are different from that of the other: For whereas in that the Horse lifts his Feet very high, and bends his Houghs with Violence; in this, on the contrary, he bends his Houghs with Pain, and consequently is very unfit for the Manage, as well as for the Field.

If a Horse has this Spavin but in one Leg, and works ever so little, he will certainly limp; and those who are unacquainted with Spavins, look for the Cause of it in his Feet or Haunches: But, that no Man may be deceived, the Seat of each of the three Kinds is marked in the Plates.

The third Kind is called the Ox Spavin, and is the worst of them all three. It will admit however of a Cure, as well as the others.

### *A Remedy for Spavins.*

Take five or six Bits of House-Tile, rub them round, to about the Size of a Crown-Piece, and make them red-hot; then having thrown the Horse, and rubbed the Spavin well with a Stick, made on purpose, or the Handle of a Hammer, take the Tile-Sherds out of the Fire with Pincers; put them into a Linnen-cloth, that has been dipped in Vinegar, and  
2 apply

apply them to the Part, leaving them there some time. When they are a little cool, heat them again, and put them in the same Cloth as before; and thus apply them successively, till the Hair comes off with ever so little pulling, as if the Part had been scalded. All this being done, let the Horse alone, till the Eschar falls off the burnt Place: Then rub it with a Pomatum, made of Hog's-Lard and Honey; till the Hair comes again.

*Another Remedy for Spavins.*

Tho' the preceding Remedy has very often succeeded, this which follows is as much to be depended on. It is a strong Unguent, which is fit for all Sorts of hard Swellings and Callosities that we want to get rid of.

*How to make the Strong Ointment.*

Take Euphorbium, Corrosive Sublimate, black Hellebore, Spanish-Flies, and crude Mercury, of each one Ounce; Flowers of Sulphur, two Ounces; Oil of Bays, six Ounces: The Drugs being all pulverized, kill the Mercury in the Flowers of Sulphur, till you can see none of it: Then mix the whole in the Oil of Bays, and make an Ointment, with which anoint the Spavin, or any other hard Protuberance, that you have a mind to dissipate. (You may save the trouble of mixing the Mercury and Sulphur, by buying three Ounces of Æthiops Mineral.) Use it once a Day, the Hair being first shaved off, for three

Q. 2

Days



## 228 *The perfect Knowledge of Horses.*

Days successively. In that time an Eschar will fall off; and then you may dress the Part with the same Pomatum as is prescribed in the preceding Article.

### *Another Remedy for Spavins.*

I could insert many Remedies for Spavins, which would be successful: But the best way of all is, to give the Fire, when you can get a Farrier that understands his Business. In order to this, he must throw the Horse, and then rub the Humour with his Stick, or Hammer-handle: Then let him draw a Line with the hot Iron or Fire-Knife described in the Plate. He must take his Stroke downwards, thro' the middle of the Spavin; and then make three more Lines on each side. But the Operator should have a light Hand, and not cut quite thro' the Skin, tho' he draws the Knife several times over each Line. He must never let the Knife pass upwards, against the Hair, but always downwards. After the seven Lines, make four Holes with your Fire-Iron, and put in each a Pellet of black Pitch, which you must melt with your Iron. You will see the Manner of doing all this in one of the Plates. After having given the Fire, put Ink upon all the Lines, and continue this Application for ten successive Days. Afterwards make use of the Ointment for Burns, that has been already prescribed, and continue it till the Skin is quite united. Every Horse that has had the Fire given him, for Spavins, Swellings

lings in the Hough, or Windgalls, ought to be kept three or four Months without Work; and if possible to avoid it, never perform this Operation in Summer, especially when the Flies are plenty. Neither must you do it at the very time that the Horse limps, because then he will never be cured. Let him rest a Fortnight, or three Weeks. The best Way is to give the Fire as soon as you perceive the Spavin, without waiting till the Horse is lame.

Those who are no Judges of Spavins, often deceive themselves; for as soon as the Horse has rested a little, his Lameness is over, which was owing only to his Work. There is yet another Sort of Spavin, below the Hough, and on the Outside; whereas the true Spavins come within. The same Remedies are equally good for the Jardon, which is a callous Tumour near the same Part.

### *Varices.*

These are Swellings that come within side the Hough, very near the Seat of the Sallenders, in a certain Void that may be seen in that Place, where there passes a large Vein, which descends from the Flat of the Thigh to the Bottom of the Leg. Varices proceed from the violent Extension of this Vein, which forms a Sort of Knot, about as big as a Filbert; and which by degrees grows as large as a Tennis-Ball. It moves when you touch it, and seems not to be fixed; so that one might take it for a Bowl between the Flesh and the Skin.

## 230 *The perfect Knowledge of Horses.*

To cure this, you must cut the Vein above and below the Hough. Preparatory to this, you must make a Ligature at top and at bottom, to keep back the Blood: Then make the Incision between the Ligatures, and afterwards disengage the Tumour from the Flesh. If a Farrier dares not undertake this Operation, tho' very easy, and without Danger, let him take a hot Iron, pointed at the End, and pierce the Middle of the Swelling, taking Care not to touch any Part of the Joint of the Hough. At the Bottom of the Orifice, let him put some little Pieces of Corrosive Sublimate, and fill it up with Sulphur or Pitch: Then, with the Point of the burning Iron, let him melt these Ingredients, that the Sublimate may produce its Effect, and corrupt this superfluous Flesh, which will consequently die away. You may then dress it like any common Wound.

### *A Vessigon.*

There are two Sorts of these: The first is called a simple Vessigon; the second, a windy Vessigon, which is the most dangerous. It is a small Skin, which is found in the Middle of the Flat of the Hough, and which, being now swelled, forms a Bag of red Humour, that in time makes a Horse lame. All Horses have this Skin, but they are not all subject to have it filled in this Manner. The sooner you take the Cure of a Vessigon in Hand, the better.

The



*The perfect Knowledge of Horses.* 231

The simple Veffigon appears without the Ham, and the other within. If you squeeze it with the Hand on one Side, it rebounds to the other. This Diforder, when recent, is eafy to cure ; but if you let it get ever fo little head, it becomes a difficult Cafe.

In fome Horses, it is the Effect of too much Fatigue ; in others, of a violent Strain. The latter Sort, how large foever it may be, is moft eafy to cure. As foon as you perceive it, take about a Quart of Wine Vinegar, and the fame Quantity of Urine ; mix them together, and difsolve in them a Quartern of Sal Armoniac, cold. With a Sponge dipped in this Composition wash both Sides of the Hough feven or eight times a Day, and continue to do fo for about a Fortnight, in which time the Swelling will ufually go away. That this Remedy may be the more efficacious, it is proper to have two Sponges, and dip them in the fame Composition, applying one on each Side, and putting over them a Pig's or other Bladder, with a good Comprefs of Linen Cloth all round the Hough, fewed on close, that nothing may come out. Bind down the Whole with Lift, but not too tight ; for Farriers often make their Bandages fo tight, as to fwell the Nerves, and lame the Horfe ; and then they lay the blame of their ill Succefs on the Medicines, without reflecting that they themfelves are the Cause of it. If the Remedy does not fucceed, it is a Sign the Cafe is of longer ftanding than

## 232 *The perfect Knowledge of Horses.*

was imagined: And when that appears use the following.

Take about two Quarts of Spirit of Wine, in which dissolve half a Pound of Camphire, and use it in the same manner as the former, and about the same time. If neither of these has any Effect, which would be something extraordinary, you must absolutely give the Fire on both Sides the Hough, in the manner described in one of the Plates, under the Name of Fern-Fire.

If a Man expects to succeed in this, and to get Reputation by what he does, he must never give the Fire, either for the Veffigon, the Spavin, the Curve, or the Windgall, at any time but about Autumn, when the Flies disappear; and let the Horse be kept all the Winter in the Stable, without going ever abroad. Even in the next Spring you must take him out only in the Morning early, to walk him thro' the dewy Grass, or green Corn. Having done this for some Months, you may be assured that no Accident will ever happen in the Place where the Fire was given.

I remember to have seen my deceased Father, as I elsewhere took notice, perform this Operation by way of Precaution to Horses for *Lewis XIV's* own riding; and have practised it a long while my self with Success, without any Accident, even to Horses whose Legs seemed quite ruined; and they have done nine or ten Years Service afterwards. For a Mare, or a Gelding, instead of keeping them in the Stable,

ble,

ble, during the Spring, the shortest Way is to put them to Grass ; but a Stone-Horse, if he be not kept in the Stable, must be in a Close by himself, and walked in the Morning as before directed. It is trifling to object the great Expence of keeping so long : For if the Creature becomes useful afterwards, that Expence will not be regretted. The grand Point is, to have the Fire well given : I have never known six Persons able to do it to Perfection, tho' every country Farrier thinks himself so. A Farrier, I insist on it, cannot have a light Hand, and consequently cannot use his Tools with Delicacy. If he makes his Knives too hot, he cuts the Skin quite thro' ; if not hot enough, he tears it. He must have seven or eight of them, to change as they cool, and not heat them in the Forge, but in a Charcoal Fire. It signifies nothing to tie a Horse for this Operation. You must absolutely throw him down, as if you were going to geld him. After having given the Fire, there must be Ink put on every Line for nine successive Days, in which time the Eschar will fall off. You must mollify the Wound with Ointment of Marsh-Mallows, or Ointment of Roses, every Day, till the Skins reunite. This may take up five or six Weeks.

The Method of giving the Fire comes from the *Arabians*, who do it in almost all Cases ; and a Hundred Years ago it was quite unknown to us. They give it with Golden Knives, and formerly in *France* it was done with Silver,



### 334 *The perfect Knowledge of Horses.*

ver. I have used these myself ; but lately, Experience has convinced me that Steel Knives are as good.

#### *The Curb.*

This Accident may happen in different Manners ; as from the Vessigon, of which we have treated. A Horse often receives a Strain in Working, or by slipping his Foot in a Hole, or in marshy Ground, out of which he pulls it with Pain, and by that Means wrenches his Hough, without dislocating any thing : Yet the Creature may be lamed, without speedy Care. The Ligaments of the Hough, being stretched, cause a great Inflammation within ; the Hough swells from the Middle, the Seat of the Vessigon, to the Bottom, where Spavins and Varices appear ; and if it be not speedily cured, it becomes incurable ; at least without giving the Fire, which is the only Remedy ; and that too may fail in a very inveterate Case : But at the Beginning, you need only use the same Remedies, that are proper for Vessigons, which having in part dissipated the Tumour, make it more easy to bar the Vein, both above and below the Hough.

In order to bar a Vein, you must throw the Horse : Then look for the Vein that proceeds from the Thigh along the Leg and the Joint of the Hough, within side : Make an Incision in it with a Bistoury or Penknife ; but first, with a light Hand, open the Skin, and with a wild Goat's Horn, or some other like Thing,  
dis-

disengage it from the Skin and the Flesh, between which it runs. When you have got the Horn under it, take a Piece of waxed Silk, or fine Cobler's End, and bind the Vein tight, that it may not bleed too much. Afterwards make another Opening above the Hough, and do the same as below: Then cut the Vein in two between these Ligatures, and with a Bit of cleft Stick, about three or four Inches long, take fast hold of the End of it, and by turning the Stick gradually you will pull it out. Supposing it be a young Horse, there is no great damage if the Vein breaks, because of the Ligatures above and below. It is needless to use any other Medicine in dressing the Wounds than Salt Butter, applied Night and Morning. Let there be at least an Ounce of Salt, powdered very fine, to a Quartern of Butter; and this will do more good than all the Ointments you can get.

If by chance an End of the Vein remains, or any Impurity enters the Wound, that may cause an Inflammation, you must use Ointment of Marsh-Mallows, or a Bath made of the Roots of that Herb, twice every Day. For want of both, Lees of Wine and Hogs Lard may serve the turn. Put about half a Pound of Lard to two Quarts of the Lees, and boil them well together, stirring afterwards till it is cold. With this rub the Swelling twice every Day. If the Curb be new, it will certainly be soon cured.

Most

## 236 *The perfect Knowledge of Horses.*

Most Farriers perform this Operation for the Spavin ; but Experience shows their Ignorance in so doing, because the Spavin has nothing to do with this Vein. It may be useful however for Varices. There are others who perform the same Operation for watery Sores, or Humours which fall down the Legs. I own myself to have fallen into this Error, which I have now abandoned, since I have acquired a perfect Knowledge of the several Parts of a Horse.

It is true that in barring a Vein for the Waters, some open it before it is bound, and draw out a great deal of Blood ; after that they tie it above and below the Orifice, and cut it below the two Ligatures. This will relieve the Horse for some time ; but as the Arteries carry the Blood down, and it cannot ascend again as usual, it produces a greater Abundance of Humours than before. For this Reason I by no Means approve of their Manner of Operation.

After having taught the Knowledge of many Diseases and Accidents, it is proper I should insert some necessary general Remedies, according to the Nature of each Disorder, and the Convenience of those who have the Care of a great Number of Horses. For Example, a Horse that eats and drinks well, and yet does not thrive, or one who by any Means is hindered



## *The perfect Knowledge of Horses.* 237

dered from eating and drinking as usual, should have the following Remedy given him.

### *A Purge.*

Every one ought to know that the most gentle Purge is sometime dangerous, and kills a Horse, if he be not prepared for taking it some Days before. Many ignorant Persons, when they see a Horse's Dung in small Balls, black and dry, and seeming even to be mixed with Blood, are of Opinion that he is burnt up within, and therefore ought to be purged. Because they may have purged two or three such without Preparation, and by chance succeeded, they imagine they must still go on in the same Track; and when there happens any Accident to a Horse, or they kill him by their Medicines, they insist on the Justness of what they have done, and attribute the Misfortune to some other Cause.

When a Horse is heated, and the Balls of his Dung are close and hard, you must debar him of Oats, and only give him, for two or three Days running, Bran and warm Water. If he can bear Honey, you may put a little of that with the Mash. The Evening before you purge him, administer to him a laxative Glisten, for which you will find a Receipt in this Book. The next Morning, after he has fasted five or six Hours, give him the following Pills, and let him fast as long after he has taken them. You may repeat all this again in  
two

## 238 *The perfect Knowledge of Horses.*

two or three Days, for it will never do any harm.

### *Purging Pills.*

Take *Succotrine Aloes*, in Powder; the coarse Sort of *Manna*, and *Honey*, of each 2 Ounces; *Salt Prunel*, powdered, half an Ounce. If the Horse be very strong, half an Ounce more of *Manna* may be added. Mix the Whole together, and make it up into Pills of the Size of a Chesnut, which roll in Liquorice Powder, and let him swallow them one after another. Give him a small Glass of Wine after each, and when he has taken them all, leave him to himself. If you purge him for any Giddiness of the Head, or Defluxion in the Eyes, add half an Ounce or an Ounce of powdered *Agarick*, in Proportion to the Horse's Strength. The next Day, at the same Hour that you give him the Pills, if they do not yet work, take him out of the Stable, and walk or trot him till the Medicine begins to take effect: Then put him up again, and cover him warm. You must offer him nothing but warm Water, with Bran and Honey if he will take it. Let him have a good Mash of this five or six Hours after the Purge begins to operate.

### *Another Way of purging a Horse.*

As all Purges are not alike, you must know the Distemper of a Horse before you purge him. There are some Purges to cleanse the Intestines; others for Pains of the Head, and others

## *The perfect Knowledge of Horses.* 239

others to purify the Mass of Blood ; whether in the Farcy, the Itch, the Reds, or any other Foulness. Having had the Precaution to prepare your Horse, as before directed, and even blooded him, if there appear to be need of it, a Day or two before, let him take the following.

Take 6 Ounces of *Æthiops Mineral*, (which you may make yourself with 2 Ounces of *Quicksilver*, and 4 Ounces of *Flowers of Sulphur*, rubbing them in a Mortar till the *Quicksilver* is quite killed) half an Ounce of *Salt Prunel* in Powder, and a Quartern of *Fresh Butter* ; make this into 8 Pills, roll them in *Liquorice Powder*, and give them as the preceding. This Purge is very good to cleanse away all Corruption, and kill the Worms in the Body of a Horse : But if his Lungs are ever so little damaged, it will hasten his Death, which is no great Matter ; because he is not in a Condition to do any more Service, and so the sooner he goes the better. It is quite otherwise with Mankind, who may be useful on Earth after they are touched with a Consumption, as well for the Management of their Families, as for civil Society.

### *How to make Liver of Antimony.*

Take 4 Pounds of common *Salt Petre*, and 5 Pounds of *Antimony* : Beat them separately to a coarse Powder ; then mix them, and put them both in a large Iron Mortar, or Pot. A Copper or Brass Vessel is not fit for the Purpose.



## 240 *The perfect Knowledge of Horses.*

pose. Set it on fire with a Piece of Charcoal, and get out of the way as soon as you can; for the Wind and Smoke may take away a Man's Senses, and suffocate him. You must let this cool four or five Hours in the open Air, and then turn up the Mortar on a Linen Cloth, to receive all that falls out of itself. The Liver of Antimony will remain at Bottom, and the Dross at Top, on the Side where you set it on fire. You must divide the one from the other, which is very easy; and that being done, the Antimony will appear brown, almost of the Colour of a Bullock's Liver, and shining. Pound it, pass it thro' a Sieve, and keep it for Use, according to the Prescriptions in several Places of this Book. The Dose of it singly is an Ounce Morning and Evening, mixed with the Horse's Oats, or Bran; and let these be a little wet, that the Antimony may stick to them. The Dose may serve in Glisters, in the room of Salt Prunel. You may make also an Emetic Wine, to be given in the Draughts where such Wine is mentioned as an Ingredient. If you get four Pounds, or four Pounds and a half of Liver of Antimony from the Whole, you are very well off.

### *How to make the Crocus Metallorum.*

Crocus Metallorum is made in the same Manner as Liver of Antimony. The only Difference is, that in the Crocus the two Ingredients (Salt Petre and Antimony) are in equal Quantities. It is proper for the same Purpose,  
but

*The perfect Knowledge of Horses.* 241

but the Liver of Antimony is the most salutary. The Dose of the Crocus is half an Ounce Morning and Evening, given as before.

*A Glister for a Looseness.*

Take a Gallon of *Emetic Wine*, and boil in it twenty or thirty *Acorns*, dried and powdered. When they are well boiled, let this Composition stand till it is of a proper Warmth to be administered: Then add a Quart of *Sweet Oil* to mollify the Bowels. One Glister of this will not be sufficient; you must repeat it twice a Day for two or three Days running. You may also make a Draught with a Bottle of *Emetic Wine*, and a Dozen of *Acorns* in Powder. Two Days after let him take an Ounce of *Monks Rhubarb*, otherwise called *Raponti*, which will be as effectual as the true Eastern *Rhubarb*.

*Another, for a Horse that has taken a Purge, which has not worked.*

Take Leaves of *Marsh-Mallows* and common *Mallows*, *Pellitory of the Wall* or *Garden Night-Shade*; or, for want of both, *Lettuce* or *Succory*, or some of the *Cassia Decoction* sold at the Apothecaries: You may boil any of these Herbs with his Bran, or mix the Decoction with his Bran and Water; and having strained the Whole, add two Ounces of *Double Catholicon*, a Quarter of *Sweet Oil*, and an Ounce of *Salt Prunel*. If this first Glister does not move the Purge, repeat it five or six

R

Hours

## 242 *The perfect Knowledge of Horses.*

Hours after, adding two Ounces more of *Catholicon*.

### *Another refreshing Glister.*

Take Leaves of common *Mallows*, *Marsh-Mallows*, *Pellitory of the Wall*, *Violets*, *Lettuce*, the Herb *Mercury*, of each two Handfuls ; *Anise* and *Fennel Seeds* bruised, of each two Ounces ; boil the whole together in Water, and then strain and give it the Horse. After he has discharged it, take him out, and trot him till he begins to sweat, and then put him up in the Stable and cover him close, to prevent his catching cold. His Sweat being over, if you are under a Necessity of it, you may ride him ten or twelve Miles the same Day ; but stop him a little between whiles, and at every Place give him a Mouthful of Hay : If he eats it, you may conclude him out of Danger. This Glister is good for the Gripes, if you give a Quart of it at a Time, in the Form of a Draught.

### *Another.*

If it be in the Summer, you may make the following. Take Leaves of *Lettuce*, *Purflain*, and *Succory*, (or for want of that, *Piss-a-beds*) *Groundsel*, *Garden Night-Shade*, *Bete*, *Mallows* and *Marsh-Mallows*, of each an equal Quantity ; boil them well, strain the Decoc-tion, and let each Glister consist of a Gallon. You must dissolve in it two Ounces of Double *Catholicon*, an Ounce of *Salt Prunel*, half a Pound



f



- 1. Claw in the Eye.
- 2. Where to bleed Horses.
- 3. Splents.
- 4. Sinew Sprain.
- 5. Outward or inward Seime.

- 6. To know when a Horse has the Anticor, or Palpitation of Heart.
- 7. A Simple Molette.
- 8. Blood Spavin.

- 9. Nervous Molette behind.
- 10. Dry Spavins.
- 11. Wind Gall.
- 12. String Hall.
- 13. Excrescencies on the Sides.
- 14. Operation on the Artery for Sore Eyes.
- 15. Bandage for y<sup>e</sup> Stifle.
- 16. To Seton y<sup>e</sup> Shoulder.



## *The perfect Knowledge of Horses.* 243

Pound of *Honey*, and add half a Pound of *Sweet Oil*. The Whole being well mixed, if you have not a *Syringe* large enough, make use of a *Bullock's Bladder*, with a Joint of *Reed*, or *Elder* with the Pith out, of about a Foot long. Fill the Bladder with a Funnel; but before you inject the Glister, run your Hand up the Horse's Fundament, and empty his great Gut, taking care not to scratch him with your Nails, which might prove mortal. If you cannot get the abovementioned Herbs, make a Decoction of *Barley*, or *Rye Flour*, and add to it the other Ingredients.

### *How to make the Cordial and Universal Powder.*

This Powder may be kept as long as you please, provided you put it in a Glass Vessel, or a Bladder, and let no Moisture come near it. Every military Farrier, who has the Charge of a Number of Horses, ought to have it always by him, because it is good for almost all Distempers. It is for this Reason that we call it the Universal Powder.

### *Prescription.*

Take *Bay Berries*, *Juniper Berries* ripe, the Seeds of *Fennel*, *Anise*, *Fenugreek*, *Skirret*; *Angelica Root*, *Gentian Root*, *Orris Root*, *Sassafras Wood*, *Guaiacum Wood*, *Olibanum*, *Agarick*, *Monks Rhubarb*, dry'd *Seville Orange Peel*, *Lesser Centaury*, Leaves and Flowers of *Wormwood*, *Galangals*, *Long Birthwort Root*;  
R 2 and



## 244 *The perfect Knowledge of Horses*

and Round *Birchwort* Root, Leaves of *Sage* and Leaves of *Rue* dry'd in the Shade, *Ground-Ivy* and *Wild Tansie*, of each a Quarter of a Pound : Reduce them all to a Powder separate, and then add Flowers of *Sulphur*, and *Liquorice* Powder, of each half a Pound ; mix the whole together, and pass it thro' a Sieve. You may be certain, if the Mixture be well made, that few Remedies are equal to this Powder. The Dose, for each Time, is from three to four Ounces, according to the Strength of the Horse ; and add to every Dose half an Ounce of *Salt Prunel*. This Powder may be given at all Times, either in the Morning or the Afternoon : And if you are obliged to continue a Journey, you need apprehend no bad Consequences from it, because it tends to fortify the Horse.

*Another Medicine to fortify a Horse that is ready to cast, or whose Appetite is palled.*

Take two or three Ounces of good *Venice Treacle*, an Ounce of *Assafætida*, half an Ounce of *Salt Prunel* in Powder : Dilute the Whole in a Quart of Wine, if it be for a fat Horse ; if for a lean one, in a Quart of good old Beer. We have taken Notice, more than once, that a Horse should be kept some Hours entirely fasting, both before and after taking any Remedy. If you give this in the Morning on a Journey, and the Horse is hungry in the Afternoon, you may venture to ride him some Miles further, in Case of Necessity, because

because the Remedy gives him no Trouble. If you perceive no Change in him at three or four Hours End, repeat the Dose ; for a Horse, on account of his prone Posture, is very difficult to purge. He is also hard to vomit, because of the Distance between his Throat and his Stomach ; but then a Vomit does not strain, but only sharpens his Appetite. This Remedy is good when you merely suspect any Disorder ; and you never run any Hazard in giving it.

*How to dye the Hair of a Horse.*

When you have a white Horse, or a Horse that has any white Spots, and you are willing to conceal it for a long time ; Take a Pound of *Lime*, a Pound of *Gold Litharge*, a Quarter of *Castile Soap* cut small ; put the Whole into a large Pot, and pour in Rain-Water, by little and little, till the Lime heats and dissolves : Then add more Water, and keep stirring it with a wooden Ladle. When it comes to the Consistence of a clear Pap, apply it with Art upon the Hair, in the Places that you want to blacken. Cover it with Paper, or a Linen Rag, and leave the Horse tied up for some Hours, till it becomes dry. Then wash the Part with Water and Soap ; and the more you wash it, the blacker it will appear. This may be done in any Part where Hair grows, except upon the Nose, where the Hair is very thin. You must take Care how-

## 246 *The perfect Knowledge of Horses.*

ever that the Composition does not come to the Skin, for it would certainly fetch it off.

### *To paint the Eye-brows of an old Horse.*

Take two Ounces of *Aqua Fortis*, dissolve in it half an Ounce of *Leaf-Silver*, and add an Ounce of *Rose Water* : Lay on this Composition delicately with a Pencil on the Eye-brows, and take great Care that none of it gets into the Eyes. If they are not stained the first Time, you must repeat it as often as it dries, till it has the Effect. If the Horse be bay, you must put into the Composition an Ounce of *Umber* ; if sorrel, an Ounce of *Litharge of Gold*.

### *To make Hair come again that is fallen off, whether thro' the Itch, or a Wound, in what Part soever it be.*

Take Ointment of *Poplar Buds*, and *Virgin Honey*, an equal Quantity of each ; mix them well together, and rub with this, twice every Day, the Places that are bare. Continue this for fifteen or twenty Days, in which Time the Hair will grow again as thick and smooth as if it had never fallen off.

### *Another Way.*

Take the Roots of flat *Sedge*, which grow upon the Borders of standing Waters ; and having cleansed them well, boil them in Water to a pappy Consistence, and then add as much *Virgin Honey* as you can conveniently mix



*The perfect Knowledge of Horses.* 247

mix with it. Put some of this Composition fresh every Day upon the bald Places ; and if you continue to do thus for fifteen or twenty Days, you will see the Hair return.

I remember my having used this Preparation upon a young Woman who had scarce any Eye-brows : I had them shaved close twice every Week, and rubbed the Places well ; and at the End of six Weeks, she was hardly to be known, so large and beautiful were her Eye-brows grown.

*How to make what we call a Star come on the Forehead of a Horse.*

Take three leaden Pencils, about the Size of a Goose Quill, and three or four Inches long : Then take a pointed Iron Instrument, of the Shape of a Shoemaker's Awl, and somewhat larger than the Pencils. Run your Instrument under the Middle of the Horse's Forehead, between the Flesh and the Skin, bringing the Point out at about five Inches Distance. Put one of the Pencils into this Hole, leaving both Ends out. Make two more such Holes cross the first, in such Manner as to form a Star with six Rays, and introduce the other two Pencils as the first. After this, take a Piece of Woollen Yarn, of the Thickness of one of the Pencils, and carry it under the Ends of the Pencils, turning it round each, and so continuing till you have quite clogged up the said Ends, and made a large Circle of Yarn : Fasten it with a Knot or

## 248 *The perfect Knowledge of Horses.*

two, and turn back all the six Points of Lead, so as to keep it tight on. Leave the Whole in this Manner five Days, and then take off the Yarn, and pull out the Pencils ; and without any more Trouble, a Sort of Impostume will form under the Skin, that will make the Hair fall off. There will then come a Kind of Crust, which will drop off of itself : After which you must grease the Part with a Mixture of Honey and Lead, in equal Quantities. All the Hair which grows after this will be white, smooth, and even. There are many other Receipts to make the Hair white, but we ought always to imitate Nature the most nearly ; which is done in the Manner I have set down.

### *How to fill up the hollow Places over a Horse's Eyes.*

Take clean Barley and Vetches bruised, in equal Quantities, and boil them in Rose Water to a pappy Consistence. With this fill the Cavities every Day that come over a Horse's Eyes, and tie it on with a Bandage made on Purpose. Continue the Use of this for three Weeks or a Month, and the Cavities will fill up, as if they had never been.

### *Remedies for Figs in a Horse's Feet.*

Pare the Foot well where you discover a Fig, that with your Bistoury you may the more easily cut the Sole round the Place where the Complaint is, till you come to the raw  
Flesh,

Flesh, which is going to the Root of the Disorder. If you regard only the Top of the Fig, your Cure will be imperfect; for the Fig will spread and extend, and tho' it appear small on the Outside, it will reach all over the Sole. I do not think, however, that it grows to the Tendon, or the inner Foot. Having thus discovered it all, take two Pounds of Honey, a Pint of Aqua Vitæ, six Ounces of Verdigrease in fine Powder, and sifted thro' Silk; six Ounces of white Copperas, pounded pretty fine; four Ounces of Litharge, and two Drams of Sublimate, pounded in the same manner, and well sifted. Mix the Whole with Honey in a clean earthen Pot, and let it stand over a very gentle Fire, stirring it often, till it is sufficiently thick. The Ointment being made, spread it upon Pledgets, which apply on the Fig.

If in searching for the Roots, you make the Blood come, which should be avoided as carefully as possible; put, for the first Dressing, a Restraining, made with Turpentine and Chimney-foot: Apply this warm all over the Fig, cover it with Tow, and bind and splinter it down, to stop the Blood: Thus, in two Days time, when you take off the Dressing, you will find all in good Order. Afterwards, put on a Dressing of the Ointment above described, cold, with Pledgets of Tow well banded and splintered on. Let the whole Dressing be so ordered, with hard Rolls of Tow, that the Tents you clap



## 250 *The perfect Knowledge of Horses.*

clap on the Sides may press in the Fig, and prevent its enlarging. Leave not the least Corner of the Frog, that touches the Fig, without Rolls of Tow, that the Whole may be kept under, and nothing grow beyond Bounds.

Observe that the Tow you make use of be very dry ; and that the Pledgets and Tents be made up hard, before you spread the Ointment on them. Take care also that your Horse be in a good Stable, or some other dry Place, because Moisture is so hurtful in this Disease that it may hinder a Cure.

Having taken off the second Dressing, which should continue eight and forty Hours, cleanse the Part well with dry Tow, and examine if there are no Fibres or Roots remaining. Then wash your Fig with what the Goldsmiths call second Water, putting over it the Ointment I have here prescribed. Bind and splinter the Place well, as before, upon clean dry Tow, keeping in the Sides with Rolls and Pledgets, that it may not enlarge. A great Part of the Cure of this Disorder, depends upon the good or bad Application of the Dressing.

When you change the Dressings, take off gently, with your Spatula, the small Eschars, or rather Skins, that the Ointment has occasioned, observing to fetch Blood as little as possible. If after the second Application of the Ointment, the Fig is not checked, but breaks out again, mix, with one half of your Composition, three Ounces of good Aqua Fortis, putting them cold together, and letting

ting them ferment. Afterwards use this Ointment as you did the former, and it will certainly stop the Progress of the Fig, if you take care to renew and bind on the Dressing well every twelve Hours. When, upon taking off your Dressing, you perceive the Fig sufficiently deadened, return again to your former Ointment without Aqua Fortis, applying that with it between whiles, as you see Occasion, to eat off the exuberant Flesh, or to dry up the Wound apace. If you do all this with Judgment and Discretion, it cannot fail of Success.

There are often, I say, Places where the Flesh grows too fast: There you must use the Ointment with Aqua Fortis. When you want to dry only, the simple Ointment is usually sufficient: But always support the Dressing well, and splinter it down tight.

When the Fig grows to the Tendon, or the inner Foot, or has Communication with them; when you imagine it healed on one Side, it spreads on the other, and extends sometimes from the Frog to the Quarter, which it is often necessary to cut. When the Quarter is cut, Causticks, or potential Cauterics, in Powder or in Ointment, may serve to destroy the Tendon. You may make use of the same here that were prescribed for the horny Javarts; for without destroying the Tendon, you can never cure the Fig.

If the Fig be pretty large (as there are some as large as a small Pullet's Egg) it is very proper, after having well examined all round, to  
see

### 352 *The perfect Knowledge of Horses.*

see if there be no Void under the Sole, where certain Roots of the Fig be concealed ; and after having cut and discover'd all you can with your two-edged crooked Incision Knife ; it is very proper, I say, to take a good sharp Buttress, and cut off all the Fig, and all the corrupted and bad Flesh you can see. Let your Horse afterwards bleed pretty well, and then let the Sponges of his Shoe be lengthened, and his Pastern tied with a Cord, in order to stop the Blood. Then cover all that you have cut with fine Salt, and put over it Turpentine, that has been mixed over a Fire with Suet chopped small. You must soak Tow well in this, and so lay it on. If the Blood comes so freely, that you cannot put on the Salt, mix it with the hot Composition, bind the Foot well, and splinter on the Dressing. Put the same Defensative round the Crown, and leave your Horse for three Days without touching him, keeping him always in a very dry Place.

If the Fig is in one of the hind Feet, as it commonly is, you must take great Care to keep the Dung from under it, that no Moisture may come to the Part, because Moisture is very hurtful.

When you take off the Dressing, you must gently cleanse the Whole with dry Tow upon your Spatula : Then put on some of the Ointment with Pledgets, and let the Whole be adjusted and compressed with an Iron Splinter. You will have no more Occasion for any Defensative round the Crown. Two Days after,



after, when you take off the Dressing, you must observe the Colour of the Flesh, and wash it with second Water, as there may be Occasion. If you want to eat off any Flesh, have recourse to your Ointment with Aqua Fortis, and continue the same Dressing for some Days. Upon those Places where the Flesh looks well, put only the simple Ointment.

If the Fig grows to the Tendon, or the inner Foot, the most certain Remedy is to unsole the Horse, and then dress the Fig in the manner prescribed, making use of the Razor when you see Occasion, or eating off the Tendon with Causticks. But wherever you can employ the Razor, let the Caustick alone, because with the former you see best what you do, and may go just as far as you please, without putting the Horse to so much Pain. If there be any Splinter loose from the inner Foot, apply the Searing-Iron to it rather than a Caustick.

If the Horse is of a delicate Constitution, he may lose his Appetite. In that Case, fasten in his Mouth one of the Bags to provoke Hunger that have been described in this Book, and give him Glisters with Sal Polychrestum, and for his Food scalded Bran. Continue to proceed thus, and he will recover his Appetite, and not lose it any more.

*Madam*

*Madam FEUILLET's Green Balm.*

This has performed such great Cures upon Mankind, that I thought it worthy of a Place in the present Work. I have not set down here the Prescription for the Stiptick Plaister that is used with this Balm, because the Diapalma, that may be had any where, is as good for it as the said Plaister, and much cheaper. It is not the Plaister, but the Balm, that effects the Cure; the other serves only to keep it on, and prevent the Air from hurting the Wound.

This Balm is very good for all Wounds in Horses, in what Part soever they happen; as also for Pricks in the Foot, and the like. It is thus made.

Take Oils of *Linseed*, *Olives*, and *Juniper Berries*, each 2 Ounces; *Turpentine of Chio*, or, for want of that, other fine *Turpentine*, 2 Ounces; Oil of *Bays*, 1 Ounce; Oil of *Gilly-flowers*, one Drachm; *Verdigrease* pounded and finely sifted, three Drachms; *White Copperas*, two Drachms: Put the Whole cold into a Phial, and shake them till they incorporate; continuing so to do from time to time, for a Month: After which keep it for Use.

You must wash the Wound with warm Wine the first time that you dress it: Then heat the Balm, and spread it upon Lint, over which put a sticking Plaister to keep it on. If the Wound be deep, you must cover a Tent with this Balm, and put a Plaister over it.

You

## *The perfect Knowledge of Horses.* 255

You must use it as an Unguent warm to fresh Wounds, having first cleansed them well with Tow. Sprinkle over it, when thus applied, the Lint of old Cord that has been beat almost to a Powder. And if you continue this every Day, without ever moistening the Wound, it will heal in any Part whatsoever. It is equally good for all Pricks, whether with Nails, Thorns, or Stumps of Trees.

### *Gunshot Water, or a Vulnerary Draught.*

Horses that are wounded with a Fusil, Musket, or Pistol, cannot always be treated with large Incisions; especially in hot Weather, in the Army, where there are not always convenient Places to put them out of the Sun, nor to protect them from Flies.

To find the Bottom of these Wounds, and know their Magnitude, you must search them with a large Iron Probe, which is the only way you can do it. For this purpose, you must place them in the same Posture they were in when they received the Shot. The Wound often appears to be so deep, that you can convey neither Ointment nor Powder to the Bottom of it: For this Reason Liquids have been invented, under the Name of Gun-shot Waters, which are injected into the Wounds several Times a Day. You must introduce a Tent dipped in it to keep the Wound open, and apply a Linen Rag, dipped likewise, over the Mouth of it, in the most convenient manner you can. Give the Horse half a Pint of the



## 256 *The perfect Knowledge of Horses.*

the same Water every Day in a Draught ; and in this manner Wounds may be cured which would otherwise prove mortal. Not but that a great Number thus treated do notwithstanding die ; but when a Man has done all in his Power, he bears his Loss with the less Regret, because it was inevitable. If the Horse has a Fever, you must have recourse to Glisters, and not let him swallow any of the Vulnerary Water, because the Simples that compose it are most of them hot, and would tend to increase the internal Fire, and the Agitation of the Humours, which naturally press towards the wounded Part. But we very often see Horses, that have very large Wounds, without any Fever. It is not the same with Men, for whom the Use of Vulnerary Waters is almost abolished, except among the *Swiss*, who have still a very good Opinion of them.

### *How to make a Gun-shot Water.*

Take a new Earthen Pot, well glazed, in which put three Quarts of small *White Wine*, with an Ounce and a half of Round *Birchwort* rasped : Put your Pot over a moderate Fire, and let it boil gently, or rather stew, till one Quart of the Wine is diminished. Just before you take it off, put in six Ounces of Sugar in Powder, and when that is dissolved, set it by to cool. Use this Water, or rather this Wine, to wash or syringe the Wound thrice a Day ; and every Morning, as I said, let the Horse

2

drink

*The perfect Knowledge of Horses.* 257  
drink half a Pint of it, after you have strained it well.

*Lapis Mirabilis.*

This Stone is as admirable for its good Effects, as it is in its Name. To compose it, take *White Copperas*, two Pounds; *Rock Alum*, three Pounds; *Armenian Bole*, half a Pound; *Litharge* of Gold or Silver, two Ounces: Powder the whole, put it in a glazed Earthen Pot, and pour upon it three Quarts of Water; then let it boil gently over a moderate Fire, without Flame, till the Water is quite evaporated. Let the Fire be equal all round the Pot. You will see a Sediment at Bottom, and when that is entirely dry, take the Pot off the Fire, and let it cool. This Matter ought when cold to be very hard, and it will grow harder and harder the longer you keep it.

The Dose of this Stone is half an Ounce, which you must put into four Ounces of Water. In a Quarter of an Hour it will dissolve; and then, if you shake it in a Phial, the Water will look as white as Milk. Moisten with this the Eyes of a Horse Morning and Evening.

*A Remedy for Sprains.*

Take *Pitch* and *Tur*, such as is used for Ships or Carts, a Pound; *Aqua Vitæ*, a Pint: Boil them together over a Charcoal Fire, lest any Flame should touch them, stirring them  
S  
often

## 258 *The perfect Knowledge of Horses.*

often for a Quarter of an Hour : Then add two Ounces of fine *Bole* in Powder, and thicken the Whole with Flower : Put this warm upon Tow, and apply it all round the Fetlock, binding it on. Renew it every two Days ; and there is scarce any Sprain that will not be well in three or four Applications, provided you dress the Part first with the Essence of *Turpentine*. The only Inconvenience of this Remedy is, that it tarnishes and reddens white or grey Hair, and the Stain appears for some Time after. However, the Remedy is excellent, and in black Horses has no ill Effect. It is admirable also for Blows, and Swellings in the Knees and Hams : But in these Cases you must use no Essence of *Turpentine*. What makes this Remedy the more to be preferred, is, that tho' equally good with any, it costs but a Trifle.

### *A solutive Cataplasim, or Poultice for swelled Stones.*

Boil Beans in Lees of Wine, the thinnest you can get, till they become soft : Then pound them, and make them into a Paste. Add to two Pounds of this Paste, an Ounce of *Castor* in Powder : Mix the whole well, and put it into a Linen Bag capable of containing the Testicles. You must first grease them well with Ointment of *Oil of Roses*, and then put them into the Bag, while the Poultice is as hot as you can bear it upon the Back of  
your





1. The Operation for  
 2. Elbow of the Hough.  
 3. Shackle Vein.  
 4. Close Heel'd.  
 5. Pastern Ioynt.  
 6. Horny Hoof.  
 pursey Horses.

7. Chaps in the Heel.  
 8. Hoof bound.  
 9. Sole of the Foot.  
 10. Rats tail on the Legs.  
 11. Tufts.  
 12. Elephantick Scurf.



*The perfect Knowledge of Horses.* 259

your Hand. Tie it on in the most convenient Manner you can, and every twenty-four Hours repeat the Unction, and heat the Bag in the Lees made hot, which must be kept for that Purpose. Continue to proceed thus till the Swelling dissipates.





A TREATISE of the  
S T U D.

**A** STUD should be fixed upon dry Ground ; for the more dry and brittle the Grass is, the more light, slender, and sound the Horses that eat it will grow : Whereas those who feed on very juicy Grass, are usually very thick and clumsy in the Head, the Neck, and even the whole Body ; and such Grass grows only in moist and watery Places : Besides, the Hoofs thereby being too much moisten'd, they become gross and heavy ; so that when you raise a Race of Colts out of fine Horses and Mares, if you breed them up in humid Lands, their slender Legs are unable to bear the Weight of a great Head, a thick Neck, a gross Body, and to lift Hoofs that are too large and heavy ; all which Defects are caused by too juicy Grass. A dry Soil therefore is absolutely necessary for the Seat of a Stud ; because the Grass there being more wholesome, it makes the Colts sounder, more vigorous, light, and couragious ; which are all the good Qualities one can wish for in a Horse. The Stud, being situated in such a Place, must be governed in the following Manner.

*Rules*

*Rules to be observed in a Stud.*

I. You must always keep the Place clean to which the Colt retires, and change the Litter in it, at least twice a Month in Winter, and four Times in Summer.

II. Take Care, when you perceive any Mares to grow heavy, to separate them from others that are not with Foal; because the latter, being more light and wanton, may kick the big Ones, and make them cast their Foals.

III. Those Mares that have cast their Foals should be expell'd the Stud, as improper for Breeding; because were they afterwards to produce a Foal, it would be of no great Value.

IV. When a Mare has been kept three Years in a Stud without producing a Foal, it is Obstinacy to keep her there any longer: For, tho' she should give you one the fourth Year, you run a great Hazard of waiting a long Time for a Second; and the Colt that she produces will never be worth a Quarter of the Expence that the Mare will put you to.

V. You must not put Colts of one Year old into the same Enclosures with those of two, three, or four Years; because the latter, being much stronger, will kick the others, and hinder them from feeding, which must spoil their Growth.

VI. You must not let Stone Colts of a Year old run with Mares of the same Age, nor with

any other Mare-Colts whatsoever. They begin to have some Sensation at that Age ; and what by their Play and their Feeding with those young Females, they pall their Appetites, and sometimes ruin and destroy themselves. To avoid this Inconvenience, Mares of two Years should be put with their Dams ; and the He's of two, with those of three or four.

VII. Neither must Stone Colts be suffered to come near grown Mares, in what Season soever it may be ; for this would certainly do them Harm, and in Covering-time make them shed their Seed, how gentle soever they might be.

VIII. Never take a Colt from Grass till he is three Years and a half old, nor begin to mount him till he is five ; which is the Way to make him long serviceable.

IX. It would be very proper to have two large Enclosures ; one to put the Mares in when they foal, that they may be at Rest, leaving them together till they have all foaled ; and the other to contain the rest of the Stud, that they may not mingle with the Stone Colts ; because there is more to be apprehended then, than at any other Season, as well on the Colts Account, as on that of the Mares.

X. These Parks are very convenient to lodge the Studs in a-nights, in the separate Divisions : They feed there in Summer more at Ease by Night than by Day, not being incommoded either by Heat, or the Flies.

XI. In



XI. In order to know if all the Mares that were covered have conceived, and if there are not some of them which still want the Horse, you must bring out a Stallion that neighs much, and lead him within Pistol-shot of the Mares, holding him tight, that he do not get from you : All those Mares which surround the Stallion, give you Notice that they are yet in Lust. But as there are some Mares who will take Horse after they have retained, the most short and easy Way of knowing the Truth is, to pour Water into their Ears : For if they shake it out violently, in a Moment, it is a Mark that they have not conceived. You must then lead them to other Horses ; and in the Moment that the Stallion has done his Office, let the Mare be blooded in her *Jugular Vein*.

XII. It is a very good Way to have your Mares covered about the Middle of *March*, that, if they do not retain, you may have Time to get them covered again : For, when the Month of *May* is once over, I look upon the Season to be no longer proper for that Business ; because, in order to make a Colt vigorous, he should have two Summers for one Winter ; which cannot be if the Mare foals in the latter Season ; but the Colt, on the contrary, will be weak and languid, thro' the Hardships he suffers the first Year.

XIII. If the Mare brings forth her Foal with Difficulty, you ought to assist her, giving her good *Sweet Oil* and *Flowers of Sulphur* ;

and sometimes, to strengthen her, *Venice Treacle* in Wine, or a Dose of good Cordial Powder; which no Man who pretends to manage a Stud should ever be without, it being of continual Use, as well for Colts, as for Mares and Stallions.

XIV. You should take Care to get your Mares covered again in a Fortnight, at farthest, after they have foaled; because if you neglect it longer, the Beauty of the Season for that End will be over.

*How to couple Stallions with Mares, in order to make them bring forth well-proportioned Foals.*

As among the Foreign Stallions, some will get smaller Foals, some larger, you ought to put them to Mares more or less corpulent, that the Foals may be brought forth in good Proportion.

A *Barbary*, *Arabian*, or *Turkish* Stallion, to be a good one, should be tall, very slender, very high before, young, and without any Defect. As the Colts they get are usually larger than themselves, but extremely slender, you must give them Mares that have Capacity enough, and are very thick in their Bodies. The *English* Mares, in my Opinion, are the best for this Purpose; for the *Italian* ones produce feeble Foals, that cannot be depended on; the *Barbary* Mares cannot nourish their Foals in *France*! The *English* therefore are preferable to all others.

An

An *English* Stallion, to be a good one, should be strong, thick, and every Way well set; because the Colt he gets is usually smaller, and less vigorous than himself.

The *Spanish* Stallions seem to me not so useful in *France* as those of other Countries: But if any Man has a Mind to breed from them, he should chuse those that are very strong, and well set every way. As for Beauty and Spirit, they never want those.

'Tho' I have mentioned no Horses for Stallions but *Barbs*, *Arabians*, *Turks*, and those of *England* and *Spain*, it does not follow from thence, that others are to be rejected, or that you may not get from them Colts that are both handsome and good: But the former being more sprightly, more delicate, and more courageous, they get Foals of a more noble and lofty Stature, and consequently more proper for Persons of Quality.

As to *French* Mares, who are descended from Horses of Reputation, such as the Stallions I have just mentioned, those that are highest before are the best. You may find a Mare that is very handsome to the Eye, but will never produce a Colt of any Value, because she was got by a worthless Horse. Not but that the Colt may at first appear handsome and well made; but the bigger he grows, the worse will he look: Whereas a Mare of good Descent will bring forth a Colt that does not at first appear so beautiful, but which grows every Day in Beauty as well as in Stature.

Take



Take great Care therefore that your Mare be of a good Race, because this is a Matter of great Importance.

The Stallions, as well as the Mares, should be without any Defect ; that is, their Sight should not be impaired, they should not be low in the Reins, nor have their Legs spoiled by Curbs, Veffigons, or Spavins : In a Word, let them be sound a'l over their Bodies, lest their Offspring partake of their Infirmities ; for many Times these Distempers are hereditary in Horses.

It is necessary likewise, that neither the Horse nor the Mare should have any Way strained themselves. This is what few People regard ; but on the contrary, when they have a good Stone-Horse, they make a Slave of him till they have worn him out, and then his last Service is to be kept for a Stallion : As if it was sufficient that a Horse has been once good, to make the Colts he gets afterwards strong and vigorous. But I would be glad to know what Reason they can assign, why a Horse, entirely worn out, and consequently without Strength, should be able to get a vigorous Foal ? Doubtless, this is impossible in Nature. For my Part, I believe that the most certain Means to have good and sprightly Foals, is to look out for, and procure, at any Price whatsoever, a Stone-Horse that is strong, handsome, well-made, and without Defect ; one that has never been rid, but in order to break him : You should know too his Qualities

lities and Share of Spirits, and let him have a Mare equally well-conditioned. A Stallion of this Kind may get good Foals, even at 25 Years of Age, which no Horse can do that has been worn out with Labour.

In order that a Mare should produce good Foals, let her not be covered till she is four Years of Age, and take her out of the Stud in her 16th or 17th Year. A Stud regulated in this Manner, will produce the finest Horses in the World, by only observing the proper Seasons to have the Mares covered, that their Foals may have two Summers for one Winter.

A Mare goes with Foal 11 or 12 Months, or some Days more or less; for there is no certain Time; and the older she is, the longer she carries her Burthen. Some Persons amuse themselves with reckoning the Years of a Mare, to determine from thence the Day of her foaling; but this is very uncertain, and only an imaginary Piece of Knowledge. Such is the Folly of many other People, that they pretend the State of the Weather, when a Horse covers a Mare, contributes much to the Goodness or Badness of the Colt: Thus, if it be rainy, windy, or stormy, in the Moment that the Mare conceives, the Colt will be vicious; but that, on the contrary, he will be very docile, if the Air is then clear and serene.

It is however certain, in spite of all that such People say, that a Horse produced between a Mare and a Stallion which are both perfect, will always be good, well shaped, and  
vigorous,

vigorous, if he be got in the right Season ; for this, joined to the Manner of bringing him up, is the only Thing that can contribute to his Perfection. You must assist your Mare in the feeding of her Foal, by giving him Provender, as Bran, with Wheat or Oats crack'd in the Mill, and mixed among it.

A Colt sucks for six or seven Months. When you take him from under his Dam, you must feed him Morning and Evening with Oats wetted, and Bran, during the Winter Season. In the Spring, you must take him off gradually from this Diet, till the Grass grows hard and high ; for if you let him eat the tender sprouting Grass, it may loosen his Belly too much, weaken him, and make him sick, and at last perhaps kill him. You must treat him thus from Year to Year, till he is four Years old, taking great Care not to let any whole Grain come in his Way ; for as the Joints of his Jaws are yet very tender, he may, in striving to chew, bring down Defluxions on his Eyes, to his great Prejudice.

A Stone-Colt, that is well shaped, may at four Years of Age be suffered to cover Mares, if you are sure he has never received any Hurt before. He might even serve for this Office at three Years old ; but as he is not then quite at his full Growth, it is better to wait till he is four, when there will be greater Chance of his getting a Colt that may be good for something.





- 1. 7. Seat of the Lampas.
- 2. 5. A Horse that Knuckles Over.
- 3. A Sand Crack.
- 4. Crown Scab.
- 6. Where to bleed for the  
Shoulder-clip or Shoulder-Wrench.



- 1. Operation for the Vertigo,  
or Staggers.
- 2. A Seton to draw Humors from <sup>Eyes</sup> of
- 3. A Wens.
- 4. Operation for a Chest-founder.
- 5. Cloven or Ox Feet.



Instructions for the Commissioners,  
*who go to buy Horses in Foreign  
 Countries, in order to make them  
 acquainted with their Defects.*

**T**HE *Persian* Horses are very good and vigorous, but they are subject to have high and close Heels, and also liable to In-castellat ons. They are very good to breed from.

The *Arabian* Horses are very good; but apt to have their Feet fat and large. They are also good Stallions.

The *Tartary* Horses are of middling Stature, and have Feet like Mules; that is, very good Feet.

The *Barbary* Horses have delicate Feet, and are subject to the Chilling of the Shoulders. Their Breed is admirable, when you can get a full-sized Horse; and for the generality very good. They should be loaded on the Shoulders.

The *Polish* Horses are small, and hang down their Heads: They will do good Service, but eat a vast deal.

The *Croatian* Horses are much like Mules, and have good Feet.

The *Hungarian* Horses are good Coursers; they have good Feet, but are with Difficulty held in, and carry the Nose almost always poking forwards.

The *Swedish* Horses are liable to the Mal-lenders, and transverse Mules.

The



## 270 *Instructions to buy Horses.*

The *Neapolitan* Horses are vigorous, and good Coursers ; subject to have weak Feet, to be resty, malignant, and treacherous.

The *Spanish* Horses are fiery, and good for every thing, especially for War and the Manège : They are subject to dry Spavins.

The *Danish* Horses are very serviceable, but good for nothing till they are six or seven Years old. They are subject to Bleymes, and Defects in the Sight.

The *Italian* Horses are good Coursers ; subject to Bleymes and Bone-Spavins ; to be resty and malignant.

The *German* Horses are strong ; fit for the Saddle and the Coach ; but subject to Javarts, and watery Legs.

The *Swiss* Horses are good for Draught, as for the Train of Artillery ; but liable to Defects of Sight, which they seldom have very clear. They have much Hair on their Legs.

The *English* Horses are good, easy to the Rider, and excellent for the Chace. They are subject to Bleymes and Seymes, and to have flat and close Heels.

The *Dutch* and *Frizeland* Horses are good for the Coach : They are tall and fat ; but subject to have flat Feet, Curbs in the Houghs, Vessigons, greasy Spavins, and Ox-Spavins.

The *Flemish* Horses have large Heads, and much Hair on their Legs : They are subject to Graps round the Hoof, to Figs in the Frush, and to be full of Humours in their Legs.

The

## *Instructions to buy Horses.* 271

The *Norman* Horses are excellent, and good for the Chace: They have good Feet, and some of them are fit for the Coach. Many of them are subject to Distempers in the Eyes.

The Horses of *Britanny* are not fit for Service till they are five or six Years old: They have heavy Heads, a cloudy Sight, and much Hair on the Legs.

The *Poitevin* Horses have large Heads, and are subject to be moon-ey'd. They have much Hair on their Legs, and wide open Feet.

The *Limosin* Horses are very good: They are fit for the Chace, and have good Feet and good Sight. Some of them are no ways inferior to the *English* Horses in any thing; which are however, in general, indisputably the best Horses in the Universe.

### *To preserve and restore a Stable infected by the different Maladies of Horses.*

**F**IRST, when a Stable is spoiled by having had in it Glandery Horses, you must begin by unpaving it: Then take away at least half a Foot of Earth, or Sand, because the Urine that is soaked in it may infect the Air; and in the Place of what you took away, put fresh Earth or Sand.

If the Wood of the Rack, Manger, Pillars, and Bars, is not very old, and the Infection has not been of long standing, it will be sufficient to scrape them well, and wash them

## 272 *Rules to restore infected Stables.*

them with hot Water. When the Whole is dry, take Pot-ash, and dissolve it in boiling Water, with which wash them a second time. You may dissolve what Quantity of it you please, in proportion to the Size of the Stable ; but the Medium is, a Pound of Pot-ash to a common Pail of Water. When the Whole has been well scoured with this Lye, take Olibanum, and the Root of *Bohemian Angelica*, of each alike ; pound them coarsely together, and take three or four Pots, or Chafin-dishes, according to the Magnitude of the Stable, and put in them lighted Charcoal ; then shut up all the Windows and all the Doors, and put some of this Composition upon each Fire, where it will smoke very much. Get out of the Stable, and shut the Door close after you, and thus leave the Stable close stopped up for 24 Hours, in which time it will be purified. When you have opened the Doors and Windows long enough to let out the Smoke, and let in the fresh Air, you may put in it any Horse with safety. But if the Distemper be any thing less than the Glanders, there is no occasion for taking up the Pavement, because the Wash and the Perfume will of themselves be sufficient. If the Wood of the Rack or Manger be old and rotten, you must take them down and put up new, especially after the Glanders.

° F I N I S .



# I N D E X

O F

The PRINCIPAL MATTERS, and of the  
REMEDIES, with the DISEASES to  
which they are applicable.

A.

- A** CORNS for a Glyster, 241  
*Adder*, Skin of, for Thorns, 168  
*Adders* for Quarter-Seyme, 186  
*Æthiops Mineral* for Farcy, 44, 45. Worms, 104. Scabby Legs, 215. Purge, 239.  
*Agarick* for sore Eyes, 15. Web in the Eye, 19. Glanders, 35. Broken-wind, 96. Worms, 105. Purge, 238. Cordial Powder of, 243.  
*Age* of an Horse, how discovered, 1  
*Aged* Horse, to know how old, 4  
*Agrippa's* Ointment for the Strangles, 29  
*Ale*, for the Farcy, 45. Chollic, 69. Fever, 80, 81. Worms, 104. Gangrene, 109  
*Allum*, Roch, for the Farcy, 44. Burnt, for ditto, 47. Roch, for the Mange, 50, 51. For the Head-ach, 77. Cancers in the Mouth, 115. Mallenders, Mules, and Sallenders, 160. Ruined Nerves, 167. Burnt, for a Blow on the Heel, 172. Javart, 174. Horney Javart, 175. Nervous Javart, 177. Maltlong, 182. Corrupted Frogs, 191. Roch, for Scabby Legs, 215, & 16. Watery Sores, 215  
*Allum* Poffet, for Incontinence of Urine, 85  
*Aloes*, Succotrine, for sore Eyes, 15. Farcy, 42, 44. Mange, 51. Fallen Hair, 54. Broken-wind, 96. Worms, 105. For a Purge, 116. Horney Javart, 175  
*Aloes*, Tincture of, for the Mules, 180  
*Amber*, Oil of, for the Vives and Cholic, 69  
*Angelica* Root, for a lost Stomach, 28. Cordial Powders of, 243  
*Anise*, Green, for the Gripes, 70. Ruined Nerves, 167  
*Aniseed*, for the Head-ach, 77. Fashions, 84. Heaving of the Flank, 98. For a Glyster, 243. Cordial Powders of, *ibid.*  
*Anticor*, how caused, 86. Its Symptoms, *ibid.* Method of Cure, 87, 88  
*Antimony*, Glafs of, for a Fever, 81

T

*Antimony*,

# I N D E X.

- Antimony*, Liver of, for a Running at the Nose, 35. Tetters, 53. How to make it, 239
- Appetite* to give to an Horse, 114
- Aqua Fortis*, for the Farcy, 44. Corrupted Frogs, 191. To paint Eye-brows, 246. For Figs in the Feet, 250
- Aqua Infernalis*, for corrupted Frogs, 191
- Aqua Vitæ*, for the Dry Glanders, 36. Mange, 50. Figs in the Feet, 249. Spavins, 257
- Arabian Horses*, Nature of, 269
- Armenian Bole*, for Wounds in the Eye, 17
- Arsenick*, for a Blow on the Heel, 171
- Arsenick*, yellow, for the Farcy, 43
- Arsenick* for the Farcy, 45. For the Mallenders, Mules, and Sallenders, 160
- Arteries*, Temporal, how to cut, 13
- Artifices* of Jockies, 3
- Ashes* of an old Shoe, for the Maltlong, 182
- Ajpick*, Oil of, for the Farcy, 45
- Assa-Fœtida*, for the Bastard-Strangles, 24. Strangles, 30. Flying Farcy, 39, 46. Fever, 80. Gangrene, 109. As a Purge, 117. Lost Appetite, 244
- B.
- Bacon*, fat, for the Broken-wind, 90. Heaving of the Flank, 98. Soft Feet, 201
- Bar a Vein*, Method of doing it, 234
- Barbary Horses*, Nature of, 269
- Barbed Rushes*, for Melted Grease, 62
- Barbs*, what, 6. How to cure, 7
- Bark*, Jesuits, for a Fever, 79
- Bark of Elder*, for incastellated Heels, 197
- Barley*, for Pissing Blood, 16. For the Tetters, 53. To fill the hollow Places over an Horse's Eyes, 248
- Barley-flour*, for the Bastard-Strangles, 24. Heaving of the Flanks, 98. To give an Appetite, 114. In a Glyster, 243
- Basilicum*, for the Strangles, 23. Contagious Head-evil, 28. Vertigo, 73, 74. Head-ach, 76. Anticor, 87. Imposthumation in the Withers, 126. Lameness in the Shoulder, 132
- Basket-salt*, for the Horney Javart, 176
- Bastard Rhubarb*, for Imposthumations in the Withers, 126
- Baths*, for the Inflammation caused by a Gangrene, 110
- Battered Soles*, described, 221. How to cure, *ibid.*
- Baum*, Green, for a Gangrene, 109
- Bayberries*, for the Glanders, 35. Farcy, 45. Fashions, 84. Heaving of the Flank, 99. Sickness and Languishing, 116. Cordial Powder of, 243
- Bays*, Oil of, for the Stranguillion, 25. Contagious Head-evil, 27. Strangles, 29. Farcy, 43, 47. Mange, 49. Foundering, 57, 58. Stag-evil, 63. Head-ach, 76. Broken-wind, 93. Lameness in the Shoulder, 133. Chilling of the Shoulder, 134. Shoulder-slip, 136, 139. Splents, 146, 147, 148.
- Wind.

# I N D E X.

- Windgalls**, 152. **Blow on the Nerve**, 165. For the Nerves, 167. **Ruined Nerves**, *ibid.* **Relaxed Nerves**, 207. **Spavin**, 227. *M. Feuillet's* **Green Balsam**, 254.  
**Bean-flour**, for swelled Testicles, 106, 108. **A Purge of**, 113. For the Nerves, 167. **Javart**, 173.  
**Beans**, parboiled, to fatten a Horse, 114. For swelled Testicles, 258.  
**Beating of the Flank**, Remedy for, 100.  
**Beef**, Brine of, for the Melted Grease, 62.  
**Beer**, Strong, for the Stranguillion, 25. For a lost Appetite, 244.  
**Beet**, for the Melted Grease, 61. For a Glyster, 242.  
**Beginning Farcy**, Remedy for, 42.  
**Begue**, the natural Mark in an Horse's Mouth, so called, 5.  
**Biribwort Root**, for the Fashions, 84. Round, for Brokenwind, 96. Wounds, 117. Root, long and round, cordial Powder of, 243. Gunshot Water, 256.  
**Biscuits**, dry, for the Stranguillion, 25. The Stag-evil, 64.  
**Bite of a Serpent**, or other venomous Animal, to cure, 111.  
**Bitter-apple**, for fallen Hair, 53. Sickness and Languishing, 116.  
**Black Hellebore**, for the Hen's Arse Farcy, 40, 46. Farcy, 47. Roots for the Headach, 76, 139. Splents, 146, 147. **Wind Galls**, 152. **Blow on the Nerves**, 165.  
**Black Pepper Corns** for Strangles, 29.  
**Black Pitch**, for a Sprain, 100. **Suppurating Ointment of**, 118. **Splents**, 146. **Mallenders**, **Mules and Sallenders**, 160. **Nerves**, 167.  
**Black Rosin**, suppurating Ointment of, 118. For the Nerves, 167. **Maltlong**, 182. To make Feet good, 203.  
**Black Soap**, for running at the Nose, 34. **Farcy**, 43. **Old Reds**, 52. **Tetters**, 53. **Mallenders and Sallenders**, 161. **Ruined Nerves**, 167.  
**Bleyne**, what, 187. How to be treated, *ibid.* **Remedies for it**, 188. How to unsole an Horse for it, 189.  
**Blood**, pissing, to cure, 85.  
**Blood**, for Foundering, 57, 58.  
**Blow on an Horse's Eyelid**, Effects of, how cured, 10.  
**Blow on the Nerve**, how it happens, 164. How remedied, *ibid.* Between the Fetlock and the Heel, to cure, 171. Digestive for it, *ibid.*  
**Blue Vitriol**, for a Blow on the Heel, 172.  
**Boar's Lard**, for broken Wind, 92.  
**Bole Armenian**, for Wounds in the Eye, 17. **Sprain**, 100. **Gangrene**, 109. **Ruined Nerves**, 167.  
**Bone Spavin**, what, and Method of Cure, 222, 223.  
**Bow Legs**, Causes of that Defect, 161. Not to be cured, 162.  
**Bran**, for the Farcy, 37. Wetted, for ditto, 45. **Tetters**, 53. **Water**, for Foundering, 58. For Gripes, 70. 72. **Fashions**, 82. **Pissing Blood**,



# I N D E X.

- Blood, 85. Broken Wind, 96, 97. Chest-foundering, 102  
*Brandy*, for Foundering, 56, 57, 58. For the Stag-Evil, 64. Numbness of the Senses, 75. Broken Wind, 91, 92. Cutting off the Tail, 119. For Wither-wrung, 123, 124. Lameness in the Shoulder, 132. Chilling of the Shoulder, 134. Blow on the Heel, 171. Old Prick in the Foot, 178. Maltlong, Quarter Seyme, and Seyme, 182, 186, 189. Corrupted Frogs, 192. Incastellated Heels, 196. Soft Feet, 201  
*Brasil Tobacco*, for the Mange, 50  
*Brass*, for the Farcy, 44  
*Bread*. Crusts of, for the Stranguillion, 25. Stag-Evil, 64. Fashions, 83. For a Purge, 117  
*Bridle*, to cure the Tongue when cut by, 115  
*Brimstone Flour*, of, for the Farcy, 43, 46. Heaving of the Flank, 98. Gangrene, 109. Splents, 146. Mallenders, Mules, and Sallenders, 160  
*Brine* of Beef or Pork, for melted Grease, 62. Venomous Bite, 112. Wither-wrung, 124  
*Briony-water*, for the Dry Glanders, 36  
*Britanny*, Horses of, their Nature, 271  
*Brittle-hoof*, Remedy for, 201  
*Broken-wind*, Methods to relieve, 89. How to prevent its growing worse, 95  
*Broom*, green, for Broken Wind, 95. Flowers, for short Wind, *ibid.*  
*Broth*, for the Dry Glanders, 36  
*Buckthorn*, Syrup of, for sore Eyes, 15  
*Bull's-pizzle*, for a Numbness of the Senses, 75  
*Burdock-feed*, for Incontinence of Urine, 85  
*Burgundy Pitch*, for the Anticor, 89. For the Nerves, 167. Thorns, 160. To make Feet good, 203  
*Burns*, Ointment for, 157  
*Burnt Allum*, for the Farcy, 47. Blow on the Heel, 172. Maltlong, 182  
*Butter*, fresh, for a Moon Eye, 13. Sore Eyes, 15. Head-ach, 77. - Broken Wind, 96. Worms, 104, 105. Sickness and Languishing, 116. Mallenders and Sallenders, 161. To make Feet good, 199  
*Butter*, salt, for Stiff Legs, 141. Splents, 146  
*Buyers* of Horses, Instructions to, 269
- C.
- Calcined Snail Shells*, for Web in the Eye, 17  
*Camphire*, for the Vessigon, 232  
*Canary Soap*, for Numbness of the Senses, 75  
*Cancerous Farcy*, what, 40. Very infectious, 41. How to cure it, *ibid.*  
*Cancers* of the Mouth or Tongue, how to cure, 115  
*Cannon Powder*, for the Mange, 50. Blow on the Heel, 171  
*Cantharides*, 139  
*Capelet*, what, 204. How cured, 205  
*Carduus-*

# I N D E X.

- Carduus-water*, for Wounds in the Eye, 17
- Cassia*, for the Fashions, 82. Decoction of, for a Glyster, 241
- Castile Soap*, for disordered Sight, 15. To dye Hair, 245
- Castor*, for swelled Testicles, 258
- Cataplasm*, solutive, for swelled Testicles, 258
- Catholicon*, for the Gripes, 71
- Celandine*, for the Web in the Eye, 14. Juice for ditto, 16. Blow on the Heel, 171
- Centaury*, for the Fever, 80. Cordial Powder of, 243
- Ceruss*, Venetian, for a Gangrene, 108. Whitest, for Mallenders and Sallenders, 161
- Chaff*, for Broken Wind, 93, 96
- Chamomile Flowers*, for the Nerves, 167
- Chaps*, to cure, 179
- Chervil*, for the Strangles, 29
- Chest-founder* described, 101. Secret to cure it in a Mare, 102. Remedy for it, *ibid.*
- Chimney-foot*, for Figs in the Feet, 249
- Cinnamon*, for the Stranguillion, 25. Strangles, 30. Dry Glanders, 36. Stag-Evil, 64. Vives, 66. Fever, 80. Fashions, 83. Broken Wind, 93
- Circled Feet*, Nature of that Defect, 220. Tricks of Dealers relative to, *ibid.* How detected, *ibid.* Method of Cure, *ibid.*
- Citrus Seeds*, for pissing Blood, 85
- Cleanliness*, Horses fond of, 10
- Cloven Foot*, Nature of, 182. Method of treating, 183. Mules much subject thereto, *ibid.*
- Claves*, for a Running at the Nose, 35. Dry Glanders, 36. Fashions, 83
- Colewort Leaves*, for a venomous Bite, 112
- Colt's Age*, how to judge of, 2
- Colt's-foot*, a Farriers Instrument, it's Use, 7
- Colt's-foot*, for Short Wind, 95
- Colt's Teeth*, what, 1
- Comb or Crown Scab*, what, 211. Remedies for, 212
- Comfrey-root*, Greater, for a Sprain, 100. For Mallenders and Sallenders, 170
- Common Slate*, for a Web in the Eye, 17
- Composition* to eat off proud Flesh, 47
- Confection* of Hyacinth, for the Stranguillion, 26
- Contagious Head-evil*, what, 26. Method of treating it, 27
- Copperas*, White, for a Web in the Eye, 16. For the Farcy, 43. Green, for the Farcy, 43. 47. For the Mange, 50, 51. Mallenders and Sallenders, 160. Corrupted Frogs, 191. Watery Sores, 215, 216
- Corded Farcy*, what, 39. How to cure, *ibid.*
- Cordial Powders* for the Strangles, 30. Stag-Evil, 64. Anticor, 88. Worms, 105
- Cordial and Universal Powder*, to make, 243
- Cordials* for Horses that are sick, and have lost their Stomachs, 28
- T 3
- Core

# I N D E X.

- Core* in the Pastern, to cure, 172  
*Coriander* Seeds, for the Head-Ach, 77. Fashions, 84. Sicknefs, 116  
*Corner-Teeth*, what, 1  
*Corns*, on Horses Backs, Suppurative for, 117  
*Corrosive* Sublimate, for the Farcy, 45. Gangrene, 109. Spavin, 227. Varices, 230  
*Cotton-weed*, or Cud-weed, for the Farcy, 43  
*Cow-dung*, for Wind-galls, 153. Bleyme, 188  
*Cow's Milk*, for the Fashions, 83  
*Cow-pifs*, for the Mange, 50. Dung, for Foundering, 56.  
 59  
*Crab Apples*, for the Farcy, 46  
*Cream*, in gelding, 121  
*Cresses*. Garden, Seeds of, for the Vives, 67. Short Wind, 95  
*Croatian* Horses, their Nature, 269  
*Crocus Metallorum* for the Fever, 80. Worms, 105. Method of making, 240  
*Crystal*, for a Web in the Eye, 16  
*Cummin*, for swelled Testicles, 108  
*Cummin-seed*, for the Head-Ach, 77  
*Curb*, Nature of this Disorder, 234. Whence it may proceed, *ibid.* Method of Cure, *ibid.*  
*Cutting* off an Horse's Tail, best Method of, 118  
*Cyprus* Nuts, for the Nerves, 107  
*Cyprus Vitriol*, for Wounds in the Eyes, 17. Hurt in the Eye, 19. Hen's-arse Farcy, 40. Farcy, 45, 46  
 D.  
*Danish* Horses, Nature of, 270  
*Deer's Dung*, for the Farcy, 43  
*Digestive* for a Blow between the Fetlock & the Heel, 171  
*Disordered* Sight, Cure for, 15  
*Double Aqua Fortis*, for the Farcy, 44  
*Double Catholicon*, for a Glyster, 241, 242  
*Dough*, for swelled Testicles, 106  
*Dragon's Blood*, for Foundering, 59. A Sprain, 100. For the Nerves, 167  
*Drinks*, nourishing, for the Fashions, 82  
*Dutch* Horses, Nature of, 270  
 E.  
*Eggs*, for the Mange, 51. Foundering, 59  
*Eggs*, new laid, for Web in the Eye, 16. Whites of, for Wounds in the Eye, 17. Foundering, 59. Yolks of, for the Stag-Evil, 64. Cholic, 69. Whites of, for a Sprain, 100. Wither-wrung, 122. Lameness in the Shoulder, 132. Yolks of, for Blow on the Heel, 171. For the Javart, 173. Halter-cast, 178. Quarter Seyme, 186. Bleyme, 190  
*Elder Bark*, for incastellated Heels, 197  
*Elder*, Conserve of, for Vives and Gripes, 67  
*Elder-shoots*, for Chest-foundering, 103  
*Elecampane*, for broken Wind, 96  
*Eleuary*, Lenitive, for the Fashions, 82  
 Emetic



# I N D E X.

- Emetic Wine*, for the Vives and Cholic, 69. Fever, 79, 80. To give an Appetite, 114. For a Glyster, 241.
- Emetic Wine*, Method of making, 81.
- English Horses*, Nature of, 270.
- Esperon*, or Spur, described, 205. What Horses most subject thereto, *ibid.* How to be remedied in its various Stages, 206.
- Effence of Turpentine*, for the Gangrene, 110. Venomous Bite, 112. Kernels on the Back, 118. Splents, 144.
- Euphorbium*, for the Farcy, 43, 47. Mangé, 50, 51, 139. Splents, 146. Wind-galls, 152. Blow on the Nerve, 165. Spavin, 227.
- Eyebrows* of an old Horse to paint, 246.
- Eye-water*, an excellent one, 17. Another good one, and easily made, 19.
- Eyes* of Horses, Disorders of, 10.
- Eyes*, bad, to what Causes often owing, 12.
- Eyes* of a Horse, how to fill the hollow Places over them, 248.
- F.
- Faintness*, for Want of Nourishment, to cure, 127.
- False Step*, what, 209. Remedy for, 210.
- Farcy*, the various Kinds of, and Cures for, 37—42.
- Farini Oculus*, and its Cure, 37. Flying, 38. Corded, 39. Hen's-arse, 40. Cancerous, *ibid.* Very infectious, 41. Internal, 42. That deemed incurable, *ibid.*
- Fashions*, Effects of this Distemper, 82. Contagious, *ibid.* How to be treated, *ibid.* Remedies for it, 83, 84. Nourishing Glyster for it, *ibid.*
- Fattening Horses*, various Methods of, 113.
- Feet*, soft and fat, to cure, 201.
- Fennel Seed*, for the Head-ach, 77. Fashions, 84. Heaving of the Flank, 98. For a Glyster, 243. Cordial Powder of, *ibid.*
- Fenugreek*, Seed of, for the Fashions, 84. Heaving of the Flank, 99. To fatten an Horse, 114. Cordial Powder of, 243.
- Fever*, Nature of, 78. Its Symptoms, *ibid.* To know when a Horse has this Distemper, *ibid.* Prognostics, 79. Method of Cure, *ibid.* Remedy for it, 81.
- Feuillet*, Madam, her Green Balsam, how made, 254. Its Uses, *ibid.*
- Fiery Evil*, the same with the Fever, 78. Method of Cure, 79. Remedy for it, 81.
- Figs*, in Horses Feet, Remedy for, 248. Particular Directions for the Treatment of this Disorder, 249.
- Figs*, for pissing Blood, 85. Broken-wind, 92. Dried, for cut in the Tongue, 116.
- Firing* a Horse for Wind-galls, how practised, 154.
- Flags*, Roots of, for fallen Hair, 54.
- Flank*, heaving of, described, 97. Causes of it, 98. Remedies,

# I N D E X.

- medies for this Disorder, 98, 99. Beating of, Remedy for, 100  
*Flanks*, streightned, Remedy for, 101  
*Flemish* Horses, Nature of, 270  
*Fleshy* Frogs described, 218. How remedied, *ibid.*  
*Florentine* Orrice Root, for Web in the Eye, 16  
*Flour*, for Strangles, 29  
*Flowers* of Brimstone, for the Farcy, 43. Of Sulphur, for the Mange, 49. For Broken-wind, 96. Heaving of the Flank, 98. Worms, 104. Gangrene, 109. Mallenders, Mules, and Sallenders, 160. Spavin, 227. To help a Mare's Delivery, 263  
*Flying* Farcy, what, 38. Its Cure, *ibid.*  
*Fomentation* for an Inflammation, caused by a Gangrene, 110  
*Forges*, a Horse that does it, described, 163. Can never be sure-footed, *ibid.*  
*Foundered* Horse, how to know, 56. Method of Cure, 57. Various Remedies for this Disorder, 58, 59  
*Foundering* of Horses, whence it proceeds, 54  
*Frankincense*, for a Sprain, 100  
*Fresh* Butter, for the Mange, 51. Broken-wind, 96. Sickness and Languishing, 116. Worms, 104, 105. Mallenders and Sallenders, 161. For a Purge, 239  
*Friseland* Horses, Nature of, 270  
*F* 35, or Frushes, new Method of treating, 190. Remedies for, 191  
*Full*, or clogged up Feet, what, 219. Very difficultly cured, *ibid.*  
*Fusces*, or Splents, various Remedies for, 145  
 G.  
*Gag* Teeth, how to remedy, 9. Vulgar Method dangerous, *ibid.*  
*Gall* Nuts, for watery Sores, 215  
*Gall* Nuts, for the Farcy, 43. Mange, 50. Ruined Nerves, 167  
*Gallengalls*, a Cordial Powder of, 243  
*Gangrene*, Remedy against, 108. Remedy to prevent its reaching the Heart, 109  
*Garden* Night-shade, for a Glyster, 241, 242  
*Garlick*, for the Barbs, 7. Giggs, 9. Dry Glanders, 36. Foundering, 58. Retention of Urine, 70. Splents, 147, 148  
*Gelding* an Horse, Manner of doing it well, 119. How to treat him during the Cure, 121  
*Gentian* Root, Cordial Powder of, 243  
*Gentian*, for sore Eyes, 15. Farcy, 46. Melted Grease, 63. Fever 80. Fashions, 84. Heaving of the Flank, 99. Worms, 104  
*German* Horses, Nature of, 270  
*Giggs* upon the Lips, what, 8. How to cure them, *ibid.* Danger in the Operation, *ibid.*  
*Gilliflowers*, Oil of, M. Feuillet's Green Balsam, 254  
*Ginger*, for sore Eyes, 15. Morfoundering, 31. Running at the

# I N D E X.

- the Nose, 35. Dry Glanders, 36. Fashions, 84. Broken-wind, 93
- Gland*, under the Nether Jaw, how to cure, 35. Another Remedy for it, 36
- Glanders*, Nature of this Disorder described, 31. Deemed incurable by the Author, 32. Most amazingly contagious, *ibid.*
- Glanders* of the Glands, how to know, 32. With Difficulty distinguished from the Morfoundering, 33. From the Spine or Back-bone Marrow, how to know, *ibid.* Cancerous, how to know, 34. When curable, *ibid.*
- Glandery* Horses, a Perfume for such as have a Running at the Nose, 35
- Glass*, for Web in the Eye, 16
- Glass* of Antimony, for a Fever, 81
- Glyster*, nourishing, for the Fashions, 83
- Glysters*, various, 241
- Goat's* Dung, for the Farcy, 43
- Goose* Grease, for Thorns, 160
- Gourd* Seeds, for pissing Blood, 85
- Grains* of Paradise for Running at the Nose, 35
- Green* Anise, for ruined Nerves, 167
- Green* Copperas, for the Farcy, 43. Mange, 50. Corrupted Frogs, 191. Watery Sores, 215. Waits, 217
- Green* Vitriol, for a Gangrene, 108
- Green* Sage, for ruined Nerves, 167
- Gripes*, how to treat, 67. Remedies for this Disorder, 69, 70
- Ground* Ivy, for Web in the Eye, 14, 16. Running at the Nose, 30. Cordial Powders of, 244
- Groundsel*, for a Glyster, 242
- Gruel*, for Web in the Eye, 19
- Guaiacum* Wood, Cordial Powder of, 243
- Gum* Elemi, for Thorns, 160. To make Feet good, 199
- Gum* Galbanum, to make Feet good, 199
- Gunshot-water*, Method of applying, 255. How to make it, 256
- ## H.
- Hair*, how to make it grow in bald Places, 53. To dye, 245. To make it grow where fallen off, 246
- Halter-cast*, to cure, 178
- Haunch*, Disorders in, described, 208. How cured, 209
- Head-ach*, Remedy for, 75. Method of treating this Disorder, 76. When infectious, supposed by some ignorant Farriers to proceed from Witchcraft, *ibid.* 77. Young fat Coach-horses very much subject to it, 78. Most dangerous to old Horses, *ibid.*
- Heath-evil*, contagious, what, 26. Method of curing it, 27
- Heaving* of the Flank, this Disorder described, 97. Mistaken for broken Wind, *ibid.* Consequences of this Mistake, *ibid.* Causes of it, 98. Remedy for it, *ibid.* Another Remedy, *ibid.* When caused through too much Fatigue, 99
- Hellebore*, White, for a Running at the Nose, 35
- Hellebore*, Black, for the Hen's-arse



# I N D E X.

- arse Farcy*, 40. *Farcy*, 47.  
 Roots, for the Head-ach, 76.  
*Fashions*, 82. *Anticor*, 87,  
 89. *Splents*, 139, 147.  
*Wind-galls*, 152. Blow on  
 the Nerve, 165. Watery  
*Sores on the Legs*, 213.  
*Spavin*, 227  
*Hempseed*, Oil of, for the  
*Mange*, 50, 51. *Mallenders*,  
*Mules*, and *Sallenders*,  
 160  
*Hen's-arse Farcy*, what, 40.  
 How to cure it, *ibid.*  
*Hen's Dung*, for Burns, 157  
*Herb Mercury*, for a Glyster,  
 242  
*Herb Patience*, for Impositu-  
 mations in the Withers,  
 126. A great Remedy for  
*Horses*, described, *ibid.*  
*Herb Savin*, for the Heaving  
 of the Flank, 99  
*Hog's Dung*, for Foundering,  
 58. Tender Soles, 200  
*Hog's Grease*, for the Dry  
*Glanders*, 36  
*Hog's Lard*, for the Farcy, 46.  
*Mange*, 51. Fallen Hair,  
 54. Foundering, 56, 58.  
*Worms*, 105. Swelled Testi-  
 cles, 106. Venomous Bite,  
 112. Kernels on the Back,  
 117. Suppurating Oint-  
 ment of, 118. *Mallenders*,  
 159. *Mules* and *Sallenders*,  
 160. *Javart*, 173. *Horney*  
*Javart*, 174, 176. Numb-  
 ness of the Hoof, 198. To  
 make Feet good, 203. For  
*Scabby Legs*, 215. *Spavin*,  
 227. Curb, 235  
*Honey*, Virgin, for the Stran-  
 gles, 23, 29, 30. Dry Glan-  
 ders, 36. Farcy, 45. Tet-  
 ter, 53. Fallen Hair, 53,  
 54. Melted Grease, 61, 62.  
*Vives*, 66. *Gripes*, 71, 72.  
*Head-ach*, 76. Fever, 80.  
*Fashions*, 82. Broken-wind,  
 92, 96. Chest-foundering,  
 102. To give an Appetite,  
 114. For Cancers in the  
 Mouth, 115. Cut in the  
 Tongue, 115, 116. Chil-  
 ling of the Shoulder, 134.  
*Mallenders*, *Mules*, and *Sal-*  
*lenders*, 160, 161, 170.  
 Ruined Nerves, 167. *Ja-*  
*vart*, 173. *Horney Javart*,  
 175. *Maltlong*, 182. *Bleyne*,  
 189, 190. Numbness of the  
 Hoof, 188. To make Feet  
 good, 199, 203. For Disor-  
 ders in the Haunch, 209.  
*Spavin*, 227. For a Purge,  
 228. A Glyster, 243. To  
 make a Star, 248. For Figs  
 in the Feet, 249  
*Honey of Roses*, for the Fashi-  
 ons, 83. Heaving of the  
 Flank, 98. Sicknefs and  
 Languishing, 116  
*Honey*, Oil of, for Lameness  
 in the Shoulder, 133  
*Hoof*, brittle, described, 201.  
 Causes of this Defect, 202.  
 Means of remedying it, *ib.*  
*Horns* on the Foot, how to  
 make become good, 199  
*Horse-piss*, for the Mange, 50  
*Horses*, Age of, to know, 1  
*Horses* Tails, best Way of cut-  
 ting off, 118  
*Horses* Wind, how to preserve,  
 94  
*Hungarian Horses*, Nature of,  
 269  
*Hurts* on the Withers, to cure,  
 123  
*Hyacinth*, Confection of, for  
 the Stranguillion, 26  
J. Ja-

# I N D E X.

## I.

*Javart*, or Core in the Pastern, simple, described, 172. Method of Cure, 173. Horney, described, 174. Method of Cure, *ibid.* Nervous, how to know, 176. Method of Cure, *ibid.*  
*Jesuit's Bark*, for a Fever, 79, 81  
*Imperatoria Root*, for heaving of the Flank, 99  
*Imposthumations* on the Withers, described, 125. Very dangerous, *ibid.* Operation for curing, *ibid.*  
*Incastellated Feet* described, 194. Fine Horses most subject to it, *ibid.* Method of Cure, 195  
*Incontinence of Urine*, to cure, 84. Bad Consequences of this Disorder, 85. Remedy for it, *ibid.*  
*Ink*, for Wind-galls, 155. Firing, 233  
*Internal Farcy*, what, 42. Deemed incurable, *ibid.*  
*Internal Remedy for the Farcy*, 45  
*Internal Venom*, Remedy against, 110  
*Jockeys*, their Method of artificially marking Horses Teeth, 5. Manner of detecting their Frauds, 6  
*Iron*, for Broken-wind, 96  
*Italian Horses*, Nature of, 270  
*Itch*, Remedy for, 48  
*Juniper Berries*, for Glanders, 35. For Dry Glanders, 36. Vives, 66. Head-ach, 77. Heaving of the Flanks, 99. Cordial Powder of, 243. Oil of, *Mad. Feuillet's Green Balm*, 254

## K.

*Kali*, or Salt-wort, for a Web in the Eye, 17  
*Kernels* on a Horses's Back, Suppuration for, 117

## L.

*Lamp Oil*, for the Bastard Strangles, 24  
*Lampas*, what, 7. How to cure it, *ibid.*  
*Lapis Infernalis*, for a Blow on the Heel, 172  
*Lapis Mirabilis*, for a Web in the Eye, 18. Method of making it, 257  
*Lard*, fresh, for the Strangles, 23. Burns, 157  
*Lavender*, for the Strangles, 28  
*Lead Ore*, for the Mallenders and Sallenders, 170  
*Lead*, for Broken Wind, 94. To make a Star in the Forehead, 248  
*Lead, Oil of*, for Mallenders, &c. 161  
*Leaf Silver*, to paint Eyebrows, 246  
*Leavened Dough*, for Running at the Nose, 35  
*Leeks*, for the Horney Javart, 174. Heart of, for the Chollic, 70. Cancers in the Mouth, 115. 140  
*Leeks*, Juice of, for swelled Testicles, 106  
*Lees of Wine*, for Foundering, 56. Swelled Testicles, 108. Stiff Legs, 140. Swelled Legs, 168. For Numbness of the Hoof, 198. Disorders in the Haunch, 209. Curb, 235  
*Lemon Juice*, for Cancer in the Mouth, 115

*Lenitive*

# I N D E X.

- Lenitive* Electuary, for the Long Pepper, for the Farcy, 43. Broken Wind, 93  
 Fashions, 82  
*Lettuce*, for melted Grease, 61. *Lye* for Horses that have the Farcy, 46  
 For a Glyster, 241, 242  
*Lily* Roots, for the contagious M.  
 Head-Evil, 27. Javart, 173  
*Lime*, for the Bleyeme, 189.  
 To dye Hair, 245  
*Limosin* Horses, Nature of, 271  
*Linseed*, for Disorders of the Haunch, 209  
*Linseed* Flour, for swelled Testicles, 106. Relaxed Nerves, 169. Numbness of the Hoof, 198  
*Linseed* Oil, for the Javart, 173. For Feuillet's Balm, 254  
*Lion's-foot*, for the Mange, 51  
*Lips*, Giggs on them, how to cure, 8  
*Liquorice* Powder, for sore Eyes, 15. Web in the Eye, 19. Stranguillion, 25. Strangles, 30. Farcy, 45. Mange, 49. 51. Stag-Evil, 64. Head-ach, 77. Incontinence of Urine, 85. Broken-wind, 96. Worms, 104. To give an Appetite, 114. Purging, 238, 239. Cordial Powder of, 244  
*Litharge*, for watery Sores, 215. Figs in the Feet, 249. Dying Hair, 245. Painting Eyebrows, 246.  
 257  
*Live* Tetter, how to cure, 53  
*Liver* of Antimony, how to make, 239  
*Liver* of Antimony, for Running at the Nose, 35. Tet-  
 18, 53  
*Loaf* Sugar, for the Head-ach, 77  
*Long* Pepper, for the Farcy, 43. Broken Wind, 93  
*Lye* for Horses that have the Farcy, 46  
 M.  
*Mallenders*, Nature of that Disorder, 158. What Horses most subject to it, *ibid.* Remedy for it. 159, 160, 170  
*Mallows*, for Glysters, 241, 242  
*Malt-longs*, or Malt-worms, a dangerous Disorder, 180, 181. Remedy for it, 182  
*Mange*, it's Nature described, 48. Remedy for, 49. Another, *ibid.* More, 50, 51  
*Manna*, for the Farcy, 44.  
 Mange, 51. Melted Grease, 63. Stag-Evil, 65. A Purge, 238  
*Mares* with Foal, Method of managing, 262. At what Season they should be covered, 263. How to couple them with Stallions, so as to have good Colts, 264  
*Marsh* Beans, for Chest-foundering, 102  
*Marsh-mallows*, Ointment of, for the Strangles, 23. Head-ach, 76. Lameness in the Shoulder, 133. Chilling of the Shoulder, 134. Shoulder-slip, 136. Relaxed Nerves, 207. Firing, 233. Curb, 235. Leaves of, for a Glyster, 241, 242  
*Marsh-mallow* Roots, for the Anticor, 89. Gangrene, 110. Stiff Legs, 140. False Step, 210. Relaxed Nerves, 169. Bone Spavin, 223. Curb, 235  
*Mastick*, for the Glanders, 35.  
 To make Feet good, 199  
 Meal,



# I N D E X.

- Meal*, for the Gripes, 70  
*Medicine*, good, for Strangles, 28  
*Medicine* for the Stag-evil, 65  
*Mel Mercurialis*, for the Fashions, 82  
*Melon Seeds*, for pissing Blood, 85  
*Melted Grease*, it's Nature described, 60. How to know this Distemper, 61. Method of treating it, *ibid.* Other Remedies for it, 62, 63  
*Mercury*, crude, for the Spavin, 227  
*Milk*, for Bastard Strangles, 24. Melted Grease, 62. Streightened Flanks, 101  
*Milk*, skimmed, for Web in the Eye, 19. Swelled Testicles, 106  
*Mithridate*, for the Fashions, 83. Sickness and Languishing, 116  
*Monk's Rhubarb*, for a Cordial Powder, 243  
*Moon-eyed Horses*, how to know, 11. Method of curing them if only once or twice attacked, 12. Manner of treating them, *ibid.*  
*Morfoundering*, what, 24. Its Cure, 25, 31  
*Mouth*, Cancers in, to cure, 115  
*Mouths* of Horses, Defects in, 6  
*Mules*, Remedy for, 160. How to be distinguished from Scratches, 179. Method of treating them, 180  
*Mullein*, for internal Venom, 111  
*Mustard*, for the Horney-Javart, 174  
*Mutton Suet*, for a Gangrene, 109. For a suppurating Ointment, 118. Shoulder slip, 136. Ruined Nerves, 167. Incastellated Heels, 197. To make Feet good, 199, 203  
*Myrrh*, for the Fashions, 84  

N.

*Narrow Heels*, Treatment of, 192. To be distinguished from incastellated Feet, 193  
*Nastiness*, Horses great Enemies to, 10  
*Navel-galls*, Cure of, 124  
*Navets*, for the Mallenders, 159  
*Neapolitan Horses*, Nature of, 270  
*Nerve-shoe*, or Blow on the Nerve, Remedy for, 164  
*Nerves*, various Remedies for, 167  
*Nerves*, relaxed or extended, Cause and Cure of, 207  
*Nettle Seed*, for the Glanders, 35. To fatten a Horse, 113  
*Nettles*, for the Dry Glanders, 36. Blow on the Heel, 171  
*Nightshade*, for Web in the Eye, 14  
*Nightshade*, Garden, for swelled Testicles, 107  
*Nippers*, what, 1  
*Norman Horses*, Nature of, 271  
*Numbness* of the Hoof described, 198. Method of Cure, *ibid.*  
*Numbness* of the Senses, Remedy for, 75  
*Nut Oil*, for the Mange, 49. Vives and Cholic, 68, 69. Fashions, 83. Worms, 104. Internal Venom, 111. Splents, 148. Swelled Legs, 167  
*Nutmegs*, for the Strangles, 30. Stag-evil, 64. Hives, 66, 67. Broken-wind, 93. To give an Appetite, 114  

O. O.

# I N D E X:

- O.
- Oat Flour, for Bastard Strangles, 24
- Oil, for the Bleyme, 188
- Oil of Petre, for Vives and Cholic, 68. 71
- Ointment Agrippa, to make Feet good, 199
- Ointments for all Sorts of Farcies, 43, 45, 46
- Old Hories Eyebrows, how to paint, 246
- Old Reds, what, 52. Seldom seen but on large Stone-horses, *ibid.* Cure for it, *ibid.*
- Old Shoe, Athes of, for the Maltlong, 182
- Olibanum, for the Glanders, 35. Farcy, 46. Cordial Powder, 243
- Olive Oil, for the Mange, 47. Vives and Cholic, 68. Gripes, 70, 71, 72. Retention of Urine, 70. Fashions, 84. Broken-wind, 93. Kernels on the Back, 117. Gelding, 120. Swelled Legs, 167. Relaxed Nerves, 169. Quarter Seyme, 186. Tender Soles, 200. M. Feuillet's Green Balm, 254
- Onions, for Broken-wind, 93. Tender Soles, 200
- Orpiment, for the Quarter Seyme, 186
- Orrice Root, Florentine, for Web in the Eye, 16. Cordial Powder, 243
- Osselets, Kinds of, and Remedies, 148
- Over-heated Horse, Remedy for, 101
- Ox's Feet, that Disorder, Account of, 182. How to treat it, 183. Mules much subject thereto, *ibid.*
- Ox's Tongue, for Broken-wind, 91
- Ox-kneed Horse, what fit for, 142
- Oyster Shells, for the Mallenders, 159
- P.
- Panada, nourishing, for the Fashions, 83
- Paradise, Grains of, for Running at the Nose, 35
- Parsley Root, for the Cholic, 70
- Passé-campane, Nature and Cure of, 204, 205
- Pellitory of the Wall, for a Glyster, 241, 242
- Pepper, to give an Appetite, 114. For Cancers in the Mouth, 115. Cut in the Tongue, *ibid.* Splents, 147
- Pepper, black, for the Strangles, 29. Morfoundering, 31
- Pepper, dry, for the Glanders, 36
- Perfume, for Glandery Horses, 35
- Persian Horses, Nature of, 269
- Petre, Oil of, for the Vives and Cholic, 68. 71. Chilling of the Shoulder, 134
- Pig's Fat, for False Step, 210
- Pills, to purge the Brain of a Horse that has sore Eyes, 15. For a Horse in a languishing Condition, 116
- Pimpernel, for Short Wind, 95
- Pincers, what, 1
- Piss-a-beds, for a Glyster, 242
- Pissing Blood, Cure for, 85
- Pitch, black, for a suppurating Ointment, 118. For cutting off the Tail, 119. Splents, 146. Mallenders, Mules, and Sallenders, 160. Nerves, 167. Bleyme, 190.
- In-

# I N D E X.

- Incastellated Heels, 197.  
 Numbness of the Hoof, 198.  
 To make Feet good, 199.  
 For Disorders in the  
 Haunch, 209. Varices, 230  
 Sprains, 257  
*Pitch*, Burgundy, for the  
 Nerves, 167. Thorns, 169.  
 To make Feet good, 203  
*Plantain*, for the Farcy, 45  
*Plantain Water*, for a Blow on  
 the Eye, 10. Web in the  
 Eye, 16. 18. Wounds in  
 the Eyes, 17  
*Poitevin* Horses, Nature of, 271  
*Pole-evil*, Causes of it, 128.  
 How to be treated, *ibid.*  
*Polish* Horses, Nature of, 269  
*Pomegranate Bark*, for ruined  
 Nerves, 167. Scabby Legs,  
 215  
*Poplar Buds*, Ointment of,  
 for the Strangles, 23. Fal-  
 len Hair, 53. Head-ach,  
 76. Swelled Testicles, 107  
 Lameness in the Shoulder,  
 133. Chilling of the Shoul-  
 der, 134. Mallenders and  
 Sallenders, 161. Quarter  
 Seyme, 186. Relaxed  
 Nerves, 207. To make  
 Hair grow, 246  
*Poppies*, for Morfoundering,  
 31  
*Poppy Seed*, for the Fashions,  
 83  
*Pork Brine*, for melted Grease,  
 62  
*Pork Fat*, for the Bleyme, 188  
*Potter's Earth*, for swelled  
 Testicles, 107  
*Poultices* for swelled Testicles,  
 106, 258  
*Powder*, to dissipate a Web, 16.  
 For Broken-winded Horses,  
 96  
*Prick*, recent, in a Horse's Foot,  
 Cure for, 177. Old, to cure,  
*ibid.*  
*Proud Flesh*, Composition to  
 eat off, 47  
*Purge* for Horses, 51  
*Purging* Horses, great Danger  
 of, without proper Precau-  
 tions, 38. Dangerous with-  
 out Preparation, 237. Me-  
 thod of doing it safely, *ibid.*  
*Purging Pills*, 238  
*Purssive* Horse, several Methods  
 of relieving, 90  
*Purslain*, for melted Grease,  
 61. For a Glyster, 242  
 Q.  
*Quarter-seyme*, what, 185. What  
 Horses most subject thereto,  
*ibid.* How to be prevented,  
*ibid.* Remedies for it, 186  
*Quicksilver*, for the Farcy, 43,  
 44. 46. Mange, 49. 51.  
 Mallenders, Mules, and  
 Sallenders, 160  
 R.  
*Racile*, for Running at the  
 Nose, 30  
*Radishes*, for Gripes, 70  
*Rain Water* for disordered  
 Sight, 15  
*Rape Oil*, for the Javart, 173  
*Rape Roots*, for Splents, 147  
*Raponti*, for Foundering, 58  
*Rats Tails* on the Legs, to  
 know, 203. Remedy for, 204  
*Raven's Foot*, for the Mange,  
 51  
*Red Lead*, for the Giggs, 8  
*Red Wine*, Lees of, for swelled  
 Legs, 168  
*Reds*, old, Nature of, 52. Sel-  
 dom appears but on large  
 Stone Horses, *ibid.* Remedy  
 for it, *ibid.*  
*Remedy* for a Web on fore  
 Eyes,



# I N D E X.

- Eyes*, 16. For all Sorts of  
*Farcies*, 43, 44  
*Retention of Urine*, Cure for, 70  
*Rhubarb*, for the Strangles, 23.  
 Lost Stomach, 28. Mange,  
 51. Anticor, 88  
*Rhubarb*, Bastard, for Impost-  
 humations in the Withers,  
 126  
*Rhubarb*, Monks, for Foun-  
 dering, 58. Cordial Powder  
 of, 243  
*Rind of Bacon*, for Splents, 146  
*Rock Allum*, for the Farcy,  
 44. Mange, 50, 51. Head-  
 ach, 77. Fever, 79. Heav-  
 ing of the Flank, 98. Gan-  
 grene, 108. Wither-wrung,  
 122. Lameness in the Shoul-  
 der, 132. Ruined Nerves,  
 167. Maltlong, 182. Cor-  
 rupted Frogs, 191. *Lapis*  
*Mirabilis*, 257  
*Rock Oil*, for the Gripes, 71  
*Roman Vitriol*, for an old  
 Prick in the Foot, 178  
*Root of Mallow*, for the  
 Gripes, 70  
*Rose Buds*, for the Head-ach,  
 76  
*Rose Leaves*, for the Nerves,  
 167  
*Rose Water*, for a Blow on the  
 Eye, 16. For disordered  
 Sight, 15. Wounds in the  
 Eye, 17. Web in the Eye,  
 18. Swelled Testicles, 107.  
 Painting Eyebrows, 246.  
 To fill the Hollows over  
 an Horse's Eyes, 248  
*Rosemary Branches*, for Bro-  
 ken-wind, 92. Leaves, for  
 Wounds, 117  
*Roses*, Ointment of, for the  
 Strangles, 23. Honey of,  
 for the Fashions, 83. Oint-  
 ment of, for Lameness in  
 the Shoulder, 133. Chil-  
 ling of the Shoulder, 134.  
 Relaxed Nerves, 207. Fir-  
 ring, 233. Oil of, for swel-  
 led Testicles, 258  
*Rosin*, Black, for the Cholic,  
 69. Black and White, for a  
 suppurating Ointment, 118.  
 Black, for the Nerves, 167.  
 Maltlong, 182. Bleyne,  
 188, 189. Numbness of  
 the Hoof, 198. To make  
 Feet good, 199. 203. For  
 Disorders in the Haunch,  
 209  
*Rue*, for Melted Grease, 62.  
 Broken-wind, 91. Swelled  
 Testicles, 106  
*Rue Leaves*, Cordial Powder  
 of, 244  
*Rue Seed*, for the Cholic, 62  
*Running at the Nose*, when  
 not Glandery, Cure for, 30.  
 Medicine for it, 34. More, 35  
*Rye Bread*, for a Sprain, 100.  
 Flour, for swelled Testicles,  
 106  
*Rye Flour*, for the Bastard  
 Strangles, 24. To fatten an  
 Horse, 114. For chilling of  
 the Shoulder, 134. For a  
 false Step, 210. A Glyster  
 of, 243  

S.

*Saffron*, for the Fashions, 83,  
 84. Broken-wind, 93. Heav-  
 ing of the Flank, 99. Sick-  
 ness, 116  
*Sage*, Green, for ruined Nerves,  
 167  
*Sage Leaves*, white, for Thorns,  
 169. Cordial Powders of, 244  
*Sage*, for the Strangles,  
 28. Fashions, 84. Burns,  
 157  

Sal

# I N D E X.

- Sal Armoniac*, for a Sprain, 100. Capelet, 204. Veffigon, 231  
*Sal Polychrestum*, for Figs in the Feet, 253  
*Sal Prunel*, for Web in the Eye, 19. Strangles, 23. Lost Stomach, 28. Flying Farcy, 39. 46. Foundering, 58. Melted Greafe, 62, 63. Vives, Gripes, Fashions, 68, 69, 71, 82. Purge, 238, 239. Glyster, 241, 242. Cordial Powder, 244. Lost Appetite, *ibid.*  
*Sallenders*, Remedy for, 160, 167, 170  
*Sallow Leaves*, for Short-wind, 95  
*Salt*, for the Barbs, 7. Giggs, 9. Web in the Eye, 16. Foundering, 57, 58, 59. Melted Greafe, 62. Vives, 67, 69. Gripes, 72. Head-ach, 76. Swelled Testicles, 106. Gangrene, 109. Cancers in the Mouth, 115. Cut in the Tongue, *ibid.* Splents, 147. Bleyms, 189. Tender Soles, 200. Figs in the Feet, 252  
*Salt Butter*, for stiff Legs, 141. Curb, 234  
*Saltpetre*, for the Farcy, 46. To make Liver of Antimony, 239  
*Saltwort*, for Web in the Eye, 17  
*Sassafras*, for Cordial Powders, 243  
*Savin*, for Heaving of the Flank, 99  
*Scab*, Remedy for, 48  
*Scabby Legs*, Remedies for, 215, 216  
*Scalded Bran*, for Broken-wind, 97  
*Scammony*, for Worms, 105  
*Scolopendra*, or Spleen-wort, for Web in the Eye, 14  
*Scratches*, to cure, 179  
*Scaled Earth*, for a Gangrene, 108  
*Sealing Wax*, for the Bleyme, 188  
*Sedge*, Flat, to make Hair grow, 246  
*Senna Leaves*, for sore Eyes, 15. Melted Greafe, 63. Sicknefs and Languishing, 116. A Purge, *ibid.*  
*Separaters*, what, 1  
*Serpent*, Cure for the Bite of, 111  
*Serpillum*, for Web in the Eye, 16  
*Sewille Orange Peel*, for a Cordial Powder, 243  
*Seyme*, what it is, 184. Method of treating it, *ibid.*  
*Sheep's Blood*, for Melted Greafe, 62  
*Sheep's Head*, for the Fashions, 83  
*Short-winded Horse*, how to preserve his Breath, 95  
*Shoulder*, Remedy for an Horse that has been lamed in it by the Saddle, 132  
*Shoulder Slip*, or Wrench, Nature of, 129. Causes of it, 130. Various Accidents mistaken for it, *ibid.* True, Remedy for, 135  
*Shoulders*, cooling, or chilling, Remedy for, 133  
*Shrew-Mouse*, Bite of, to cure, 111  
*Sight*, how to examine, 11. Disordered, Cure for, 11

# I N D E X.

- Simple Strangles*, how to cure, 29  
*Skin of Adder*, for Thorns, 168  
*Skirret Seed*, for Cordial Powder, 243  
*Slate*, common, for Web in the Eye, 17  
*Smallage*, for dry Glanders, 33. Broken-wind, 90  
*Small-shot*, for Broken-wind, 90  
*Snail Shells*, calcined, for Web in the Eye, 17  
*Soap*, Black, for Running at the Nose, 34. Farcy, 43. Old Reds, 52. Tetters, 53. Wither-wrung, 124. Lameness in the Shoulder, 132. Mallenders and Sallenders, 161. Capelet, 205. False Step, 210. Crown Scab, 212  
*Soldiers Ointment*, to make Feet good, 199  
*Sole*, tender, Remedy for, 200  
*Solutive Cataplasin*, or Poul-tice for swelled Testicles, 258  
*Sore Eyes*, Pills to purge the Brain for, 15  
*Spanish Evil*, what Horses most subject to it, 72. Causes of it, *ibid.* How to be treated, 73. Method of Cure, 74  
*Spanish Flies*, for the Farcy, 43, 46, 47. Mange, 50, 51. Wind-galls, 152. Blow on the Nerve, 165. Corrupted Frog, 192. Spavin, 227  
*Spanish Horses*, Nature of, 270  
*Spavin Blood*, to cure, 225  
*Spavin Bone*, how to discover, 222. Method of Cure, 222  
*Spavins*, dry, described, 224. What Horses most subject to them, *ibid.* How to be remedied, 225. Fat, described, 226. Their Effect on Horses, *ibid.* Ox, described, *ibid.* Remedies for, 227  
*Spike*, Oil of, for the Stag-Evil, 63. Venomous Bite, 112. Chilling of the Shoulder, 134  
*Spirit of Wine*, for the Veffigon, 232  
*Spleen-wort*, for the Farcy, 43  
*Splents*, their several Kinds, 142. Simple, no Damage to an Horse, 143. How to distinguish them, *ibid.* Various Remedies for them, 144, 145, *et seq.*  
*Sprains*, Remedy for, 257  
*Spring Water*, for the Spur, 206  
*Spur*, or Esperon, described, 205. What Horses most subject to it, 206. Remedies for its various Stages, *ibid.*  
*St. John's Wort*, Oil of, for swelled Testicles, 106  
*Stable*, infected, Method of purifying, 271  
*Stag-evil*, what, 63. Causes of it, *ibid.* Method of treating it, *ibid.* Medicine for it, 65  
*Stallions*, which the best, 264. How to chuse one, 266  
*Star*, on an Horse's Forehead, to make, 247  
*Starch*, for Broken-wind, 92. To give an Appetite, 114  
*Starlings*, a Purge, 112

*Steel,*



# I N D E X.

- Steel*, for Broken-wind, 96  
*Stiff* Legs, what so called, 140.  
 Operation for the Cure of, 141  
*Stink*, Horses great Enemies to, 10  
*Stone* Colts, those of different Ages to be kept separate, 261  
*Storax* Calamit. for Glanders, 35  
*Strangles*, how to know, 22.  
 True, what, *ibid.* Remedy for, 23. Bastard, what, *ibid.* Remedy for, 24. Good Medicine for, 28  
*Stranguillions*, what, 25  
*Straw*, for Broken-wind, 95, 96  
*Streightened* Flanks, Remedy for, 101  
*Stud*, Treatise of, 260. Rules to be observed in it, 261  
*Sublimate*, for Hen's-arse Farcy, 40, 45, 47. Gangrene, 110. Gelding, 120. Figs in the Feet, 249  
*Succory*, for Melted Grease, 61. Glyster, 241, 242  
*Succotrine* Aloes, for sore Eyes, 15. Farcy, 42, 44. Mange, 51. Fallen Hair, 54. Broken-wind, 93. Worms, 105. A Purge, 116. Horney Javart, 175. Old-prick, 177. Spur, 206. Purge, 238  
*Suet*, for Figs in the Feet, 250  
*Sugar*, for Moon-eyed Horse, 13. Mange, 51. Stag-evil, 64, 65. Vives and Cholic, 67. Head-ach, 77. Fashions, 83. Broken-wind, 96. Sickness, 116. Wounds, 117. Splents, 147. Mallenders, &c. 161. Horney Javart, 175. Spur, 206. Gun-shot Water, 256  
*Sugar*, Double-refined, for disordered Sight, 15. Old Prick in the Feet, 177  
*Sugar*, powdered, for Strangles, 30. Morfoundering, 31  
*Sugar-candy*, White, for Web in the Eye, 16. Wounds in the Eye, 17. Fashions, 83  
*Sulphur*, for the Mange, 49. Broken-wind, 96. Gelding, 121. Varices, 230. Cordial Powder, 244  
*Sulphur*, Flowers of, for Broken-wind, 91  
*Suppurating* Ointment, 118  
*Suppurative* for Corns, or Kernels, on a Horse's Back, 117  
*Swedish* Horses, Character of, 269  
*Sweet* Oil, for Melted Grease, 62. Gripes, 71. Broken-wind, 90, 91, 93. Streightened Flanks, 101. Chest Foundering, 103. A Purge, 116. For a Suppurating Ointment, 118. Incastellated Heels, 197. Numbness of the Hoof, 198. To make Feet good, 199, 203. For Disorders in the Haunch, 209. Glyster, 241, 242. To help a Mare's Delivery, 263  
*Swelled* Legs, Remedy for, 168  
*Swelled* Stones, solutive Cataplasm for, 258  
*Swelling* of the Testicles, Causes of, 105. Remedies for it, 106  
*Swift* Horses, Character of, 270  
*Tar*, for a false Step, 210. Sprains, 257  
*Tartarian* Horses, Character of, 269  
 U 2

# I N D E X.

- Teazles*, for Broken-wind, 94  
*Teeth*, how many a Horse should have at various Ages, 1  
*Temporal Arteries*, how to cut, 13  
*Tender Sole*, Remedy for, 200  
*Testicles*, Swelling of, its Causes, 105. Remedies for it, 106  
*Tetters*, Nature of, 53. Cure for, *ibid.*  
*Thorns*, how to get out of the Leg, 168  
*Thyme*, Garden, for Web in the Eye, 16. Wild, for Web in the Eye, *ibid.*  
*Tobacco*, dry, for the Glanders, 36. Brazil, for the Mange, 50  
*Tongue*, Cancers upon, to cure, 115. Cut by the Bridle, Cure for, *ibid.*  
*Tottering Legs*, Defect of, described, 162. Not curable, 163  
*Treacle*, for the Strangles, 23. Venice for Bastard Strangles, 24. Stranguillion, 26. Loft Stomach, 28. Strangles, 30. Farcy 42. Foundering, 58. Melted Grease, 63. Stag-evil, 65. Vives, 67. Gripes, 71. Head-ach, 77. Fever, 81. Anticor, 88. Internal Venom, 111  
*Turbith Root*, for sore Eyes, 15  
*Turf*, Green, for Wither-wrung, 124  
*Turneps*, wild, for the Mallenders, 159  
*Turpentine*, for Strangles, 30. Swelled Testicles, 106. Ruined Nerves, 167. Horney Javart, 176. Maltlong, 182. Bleyme, 188, 190. Incastellated Heel, 196, 197. Numbness of the Hoof, 198. To make Feet good, 199, 203. For Disorders in the Haunch, 209. False Step, 210. Bone Spavin, 223. Figs in the Feet, 249, 250  
*Turpentine*, Essence of, for Gangrenes, 110. Venomous Bite, 112. Kernels on the Back, 118. Splents, 144. Horney Javart, 175. Incastellated Heel, 197. Sprains, 258  
*Turpentine*, Oil of, for Foundering 56, 57, 59. Stag-evil, 63, 64. Gripes, 71. Head-ach, 76. Anticor, 89. Wind-galls, 152. Old Prick in the Foot, 177  
*Turpentine*, Spirit of, for cutting off the Tail, 119. Wither-wrung, 122. Lameness in the Shoulder, 132. Chilling of the Shoulder, 134. Shoulder Slip, 136. Blow on the Nerve, 164. Blow on the Heel, 171. Nervous Javart, 177. Prick in the Foot, *ibid.* Mules, 180. Incastellated Heel, 196. Capelet, 205. Relaxed Nerves, 207. False Step, 210. Watery Legs, 214  
*Turpentine*, Venice, a suppurating Ointment of, 118. Remedy for the Nerves, 139, 167. Blow on the Heel, 171. Horney Javart, 175  
*Turpentine* of Chio, M. Feuiller's Green Balm of, 254  
*Tusks*, Mares have usually none, 1

*Tutty*

# I N D E X.

- Tuity*, for a Blow on the Eye, 10. Wounds in the Eyes, 17  
V.
- Varices*, Nature of, 229. Causes of, *ibid.* How cured, 230
- Venomous* Animal, Bite of, to cure, 111
- Venetian* Cerufs, for a Gangrene, 108. Corrupted Frogs, 192
- Venice* Treacle, for the Bastard Strangles, 24. Stranguil- lion, 26. Lost Stomach, 28. Strangles, 30. Farcy, 42. Foundering, 58. Melted Grease, 63. Stag-evil, 65. Vives, 67. Gripes, 71. Head-ach, 77. Fever, 81. Anticor, 87. Internal Venom, 111. Lost Appetite, 244. To help Delivery, 264
- Venice* Turpentine, for Melted Grease, 62. Suppurating Ointment of, 118. Shoulder Slip, 136. For the Nerves, 139, 167. Blow on the Heel, 171. Horney Javart, 175
- Venom*, internal, Remedy a- gainst, 111
- Verdigrease*, for the Farcy, 43. Mange, 51. Gelding, 120. Shoulder Slip, 136. Mal- lenders, Mules, &c. 160. Corrupted Frogs, 191, 192. Watery Legs, 215. Figs in the Feet, 249. *Feuillet's* Green Balm, 254
- Verjuice*, for Cancers in the Mouth, 115
- Vermiforme*, Italian Name for the Vertigo, 74
- Vertigo*, Causes of it, 72. What Horses most subject to it, *ib.* How to treat it, 73. Method of Cure for it, 74
- Vessigon*, it's Nature, 230. Sim- ple, it's Nature, *ibid.* Windy, most dangerous, *ibid.* How caused, 231. Method of Cure, *ibid.*
- Vetches*, to fill the Hollow over an Horse's Eyes, 248
- Vine* Branches, for Chest-foun- dering, 103
- Vine-wood* Ashes, for the Farcy, 46
- Vinegar*, for the Barbs, 7. Giggs, 9. White Wine, for Wounds in the Eyes, 17. Strangles, 28. Run- ning at the Nose, 35. Farcy, 43, 47. Mange, 50, 51. Foundering, 56, 58, 59. Head-ach, 76. Anticor, 88. Sprain, 100. Swelled Testi- cles, 106, 107, 108. Splents, 147. Wind-galls, 159. Blow on the Nerve, 164. Bleyme, 189, 190. Corrupted Frogs, 191, 192. Tender Soles, 200. Capelet, 205. Re- laxed Nerves, 207. Watery Sores on the Legs, 213, 215. Watery Sores, 215. Warts, 217. Spavin, 226. *Vessigon*, 231
- Violet* Leaves, to give an Ap- petite, 114
- Virgin* Honey, for the Stran- gles, 23. Melted Grease, 62. To make Hair grow, 246
- Vitriol*, for Gelding, 120
- Vitriol*, Blue, for Blow on the Heel, 172
- Vitriol*, Cyprus, for the Hen's- arse Farcy, 40. Farcy, 45, 46
- Vitriol*, Green, for a Gan- grene, 108
- Vitri*



# I N D E X.

- Vitriol*, Roman, for an old Prick in the Foot, 178  
*Vitriol*, White, for a Web in the Eye, 16. A Gangrene, 108. Ruined Nerves, 167  
*Vives*, Nature of, 65. Causes of this Distemper, *ibid.* How to prevent it, *ibid.* Remedies for it, 66  
*Umber*, to paint the Eye-brows, 246  
*Unguentum Martiatum*, to make Feet good, 199. Neapolitanum, for the Crown Scab, 213. Nutritum, for ditto, *ibid.* Pompholigos, for ditto, *ibid.*  
*Unnerve* a Horse, Manner of doing it, 14. It is a certain Cure for sore Eyes, *ibid.*  
*Unsole* a Horse, Method of doing it, 189  
*Urine*, to provoke, 70  
*Urine*, for the Farcy, 37, 47. Broken-wind, 91, 94, 95. Cut in the Tongue, 115. Wither-wrung, 124. Lameness in the Shoulder, 132. Blow on the Heel, 171. Bleyne, 189. Capelet, 204. Watery Legs, 214. Warts, 217. Vessigon, 231  
*Vulnery* Draught, its Use, 255. How to make it, 256  

W.

*Warts*, to remove, 216  
*Water*, for Hurt in the Eye, 19, 20  
*Watery Sores* on the Legs, described, 213. How to be treated, and cured, 214  
*Wax*, Yellow, for a suppurating Ointment, 118. Shoulder-slip, 136. Thorns, 169. New, for Quarter Seyme, 186. Sealing for Bleyne, 188. Yellow, for incastellated Heels, 197. To make Feet good, 199, 203  
*Web* in the Eye, Cure for, 14. A Powder to cure it, 16  
*Wheat*, half-boiled, to fatten a Horse, 114  
*Wheat Flour*, for the Stragles, 28. Bran, for the Gripes, 71. Flour, for Fashions, 82. Straw, for pissing Blood, 86. Chaff, for pissing Blood, *ibid.* Broken-wind, 91. Bran, or Broken-wind, 92, 93. Flour, for a Sprain, 100. Swelled Testicles, 106. To fatten an Horse, 113, 114  
*Whey*, for Web in the Eye, 19. Melted Grease, 61, 62  
*White Bread*, for swelled Testicles, 106  
*White Copperas*, for Web in the Eye, 16. Farcy, 43. Mange, 50, 51. Corrupted Frogs, 191. Figs in the Feet, 249. *Feuillet's* Green Balm, 254. Lapis Mirabilis, 277  
*White Hellebore*, for Running at the Nose, 35  
*White Refin*, for a suppurating Ointment, 118  
*White Sage Leaves*, for Thorns, 169  
*White Fetter*, how to cure, 53  
*White-Thorn Leaves*, for short Wind, 95  
*White Vitriol*, for Hurt in the Eye, 19. Gangrene, 108. Ruined Nerves, 167  
*White Wall*, a Horse's Sight never to be examined near it, 11

# I N D E X.

- White Wine Vinegar*, for Wounds in the Eyes, 17.  
 Moon-struck Eye, 21
- White Wine*, for the Strangles, 29. Morfoundering, 31. Dry Glanders, 36. Farcy, 42, 43. Mange, 51. Melted Grease, 62, 63. Stag-evil, 65. Vives, 66, 67. Cholic, 69, 70, 72. Head-ach, 77. Fashions, 83, 84. Broken Wind, 93. Short Wind, 95. Worms, 104. Internal Venom, 111. For Wounds, 117. Swelled Legs, 168. Gunshot Water, 256
- Whites of Eggs*, for Foundering, 59. For a Sprain, 106
- Whiteſt Ceruſs*, for Mallenders and Sallenders, 161
- Whitſce* in the Eye, how to extirpate, 21
- Wild Sage*, for heaving of the Flank, 99
- Wild Tanſey*, for a Cordial Powder, 244
- Wild Turnip Roots*, for Splents, 147
- Wild Turnips*, for Mallenders, 159
- Wild Vine*, for Foundering, 59
- Wind of a Horſe*, how to preſerve, 94
- Wind Galls*, various, 149. Causes of, *ib.* Simple, deſcribed, 150. Nervous, 151. Bloated, *ib.* Remedy for them, 152. To make them diſappear, 153. To fire an Horſe for them, 154
- Wine*, for a Moon-eyed Horſe, 13. Sore Eyes, 15. Strangles, 23, 30. Stranguillion, 26. Loſt Stomach, 28. Running at the Noſe, 34. Flying Farcy, 39. Farcy, 45. Foundering, 58, 59. Head ach, 77. Fever, 80, 81. Incontinence of Urine, 85. Brokenwind, 91, 93. Cheſt-foundering, 103. Swelled Teſticles, 107. Gangrene, 109. Sickneſs and Languiſhing, 116. Wounds, 117. Gelding, 120. Splents, 147. Mallenders and Sallenders, 161. Nerves, 167. Blow on the Heel, 171. Capelet, 204. Spur, 206. Crown Scab, 212. Loſt Appetite, 244. M. *Feuillet's* Green Balm, 254. To help a Mare's Delivery, 264
- Wine*, emetic, for Vives and Cholic, 69. Fever, 79, 80
- Wine*, emetic, Method of making, 81
- Wine Lees*, for Foundering, 56. Numbneſs, 198
- Wine*, Spirits of, for Quarterſeyme, 186
- Wine Vinegar*, for Blow on the Nerve, 164
- Wine*, White, for a Web in the Eye, 16
- Wither-wrung*, Cure for, 123
- Withers*, Hurts on, erroneous Method of treating, 122. Method of Cure, 123
- Withers*, Impoſthumations in, to cure, 125
- Wood Aſhes*, for the Farcy, 46
- Wood Lice*, for the Vives and Cholic, 69

# I N D E X.

- Wood Soot*, for the Bleyme, 190  
*Worms*, Remedy for them, 103. To know when an Horse has them, *ibid.* Other Remedies for, 105  
*Wormwood*, for dry Glanders, 35. Fevers 80. Ruined Nerves, 167. For Cordial Powder, 243  
*Wounds*, in the Eyes, Remedy for, 17. A Water proper for all Sorts, 117. How to dry up, *ibid.*  
*Writing Ink*, for Wind-galls, 155  
Y.
*Yellow Arsenic*, for the Farcy, 43  
*Yellow Wax*, for a suppurating Ointment, 118. Shoulder-slip, 136. Thorns, 169. Incastellated Heels, 197. To make Feet good, 203  
*Yellow Wax Candle*, for Gripes, 70  
*Yellowest Leaves of Sallow*, for Short-wind, 95  
*Yolks of Eggs*, for the Strangles, 30. Running at the Nose, 35. Blow on the Heel, 171. Javart, 173. Halter-cast, 178. Quarter-seyme, 186. Bleyme, 190. To make Feet good, 199















